

August 1998 \$7.20 £3.75

# Studio Sound

THE INTERNATIONAL PROFESSIONAL AUDIO MAGAZINE  
FOR RECORDING, POSTPRODUCTION AND BROADCAST



## EXCLUSIVES

**Zonal 999**  
 Thermionic Culture Phoenix  
 Mediaform 5900/Easi-DAT  
 Sonosax Stelladat II  
 Eventide DSP 4500  
 AGMTSSI; TSSI-D  
 Røde Broadcaster  
 AVI NuNeutron  
 Lexicon PCM8 I  
 Oram Octamix  
 CEDAR DHX  
 DAR SAM

# NETWORKING

Complexity, Connectivity and Profitability



The  
**MICKIE  
 MOST**  
 Interview

MULTICHANNEL GROWING PAINS  
 INTERCONTINENTAL ISDN HITS  
 THE TENORS ON THE TERRACE  
 WIMBLEDON IN SURROUND



# Neve

## Digital Film Consoles

"Our three new Digital Film Consoles (DFCs) represent the first big leap forward in mixing technology since the early analogue days.

"The DFCs provide the first all-digital, completely automated platform for feature film mixing. You can handle more tracks than ever before, and there is a marked improvement in sound quality by staying in the digital domain.

"The DFCs equalisation and signal processing are far beyond what any other console offers today,"

**Chris Jenkins**, *President,*  
*Todd-AO*

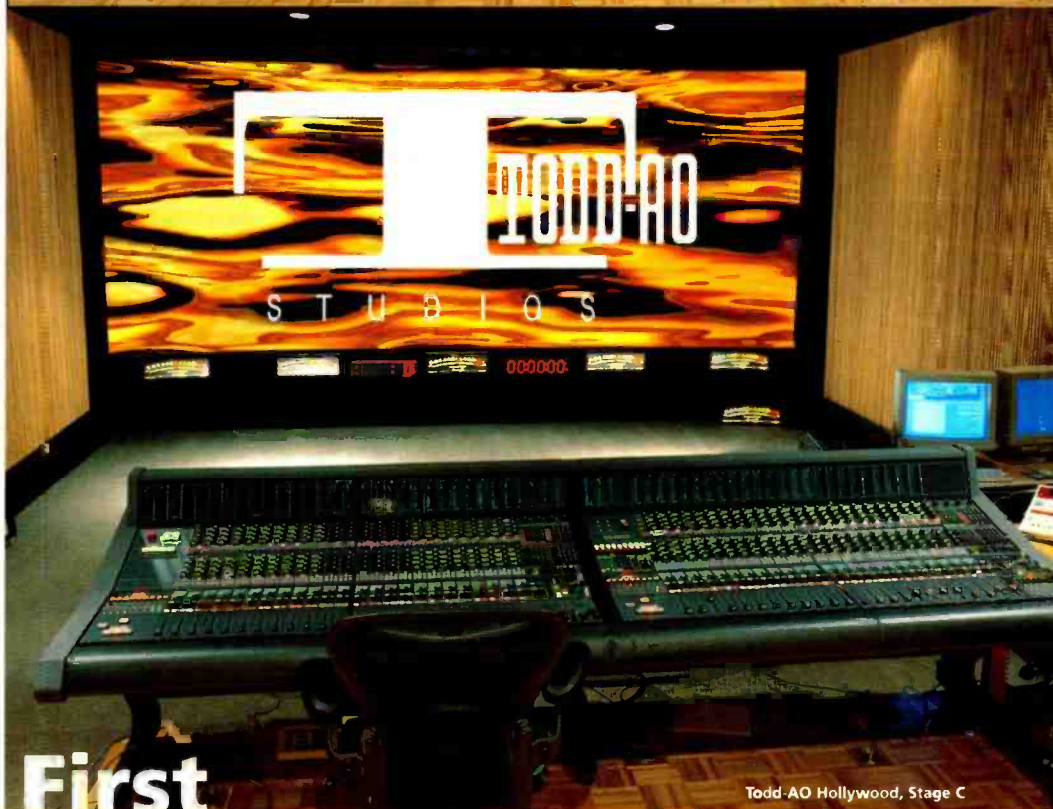
**PURE DIGITAL SOUND**

**TOTAL AUTOMATION**

**CREATIVE FLEXIBILITY**



Todd-AO Hollywood, Stage 1



Todd-AO Hollywood, Stage C

# First



**HEAD OFFICE** – AMS Neve plc · Billington Road · Burnley · Lancs BB11 5UB · England · Tel: +44 (0) 1282 457011  
Fax: +44 (0) 1282 417282 · **LONDON** – Tel: 0171 916 2828 · Fax: 0171 916 2827  
**GERMANY** – Tel: 61 31 9 42 520 · Fax: 61 31 9 42 5210 · **NEW YORK** – Tel: (212) 965 1400 · Fax: (212) 965 3739  
**HOLLYWOOD** – Tel: (818) 753 8789 · Fax: (818) 623 4839 · **TORONTO** – Tel: (416) 365 3363 · Fax: (416) 365 1044

Toll Free: 888 388 6383 e-mail: [enquiry@ams-neve.com](mailto:enquiry@ams-neve.com) – <http://www.ams-neve.com>

**4 Editorial**  
On networking and the popular press

**6 Soundings**  
The latest news on broadcast, postproduction, and pro-audio

**8 World Events**  
The latest dates on the international show and conference circuit

**10 Letters**  
Getting your points of view into print

**REVIEWS**

**12 DAR SAM**  
Exclusive: Scalable digital multitrack system

**14 SA&V SADIe 24-96**  
The wide and fast version of SADIe

**16 Sonosax Stelladat II**  
Exclusive: Dedicated DAT for location recording

**18 Eventide DSP 4500**  
Exclusive: An exclusive Harmonizer for the elite

**20 MediaFORM 5900/Easi-DAT**  
Exclusive: stand-alone short-run CD copying

**22 Zonal 999**  
Exclusive: New high-output analogue tape

**24 AVI NuNeutron**  
The definitive loud-speaker review

**27 AGM TSSI; TSSI-D**  
Exclusive: Centre-channel speaker synthesis

**28 Oram Octamix**  
Exclusive: Building the modular mixer system

**30 CEDAR DHX**  
Exclusive: The affordable Series X takes on hiss

**32 Røde Broadcaster**  
Exclusive: Australian excellence for broadcast

**34 Bellari RP533**  
Valves expand their operational horizons

**36 Lexicon PCM81**  
Exclusive: A wealth of effects for the thrifty

**38 Thermionic Culture Phoenix**  
Exclusive: Yesterday's pride in today's compressor

**FEATURES**

**41 Interview: Mickie Most**  
Most of the sixties

**49 Broadcast: The Three Tenors**  
More terrace chants

**54 Comms: Retaking Kashmir**  
Recording across continents

**57 Horizons: Networks**  
Understanding networking

**61 Broadcasting: Wimbledon**  
Tennis in the round

**64 Recording: Billie Myers**  
Remixing *Growing Pains*

**69 Facility: Tokyo Opera**  
Rebuilding the Opera

**71 Facility: John Bake Sound**  
Changing market values

**COMMENT**

**80 Comment**  
Exclusively from our UK and US correspondents

**81 Broadcast**  
Making technology firsts into market leaders

**90 Open mic**  
Testing the future of audio compression

**TECHNOLOGY**

**83 Dr John**  
Understanding the M-S approach to stereo miking

**87 96kHz and uncertainty**  
Heisenberg's Uncertainty principle and 96kHz audio



71



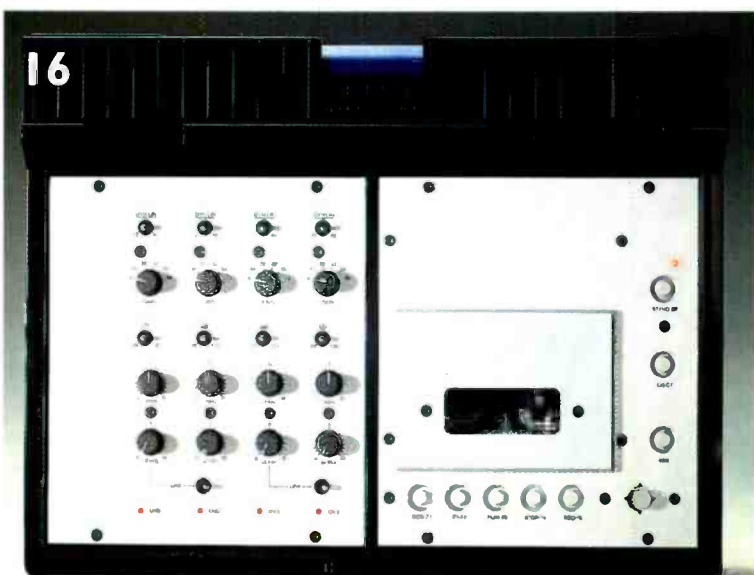
18



38



54



16

[www.prostudio.com/studiosound](http://www.prostudio.com/studiosound)

## Grey scale

THERE WAS SOMETHING IN THE WATER in Las Vegas and Amsterdam when a fester of DAW-oriented manufacturers used the trade shows in question to announce network-oriented news. This varied from yet more examples of manufacturers saying they intend to network, stipulations of now being even closer to the intended goal than they were a year ago when they first said they intended to network, and assurances that they were very nearly there now. There are also networks that exist and work, but what has been proven time and again is that networking DAWs is breaking hearts. And it's hard.

The situation is complicated by a number of factors—the desire in manufacturers to go the right route, the desire of manufacturers to do the right thing, and the expectation of the end-users. The manufacturers' viewpoint is fairly easy to comprehend. Tough to do, and even tougher to do properly with an eye for what is best for the user, the next generation of sales, the continued loyalty to existing product and the well-being of the manufacturer could all be said to depend on the precise nature of the networking they develop.

For the user the concept is less precise. The word 'networking' is like the colour grey and elicits largely similar responses if you ask someone to describe it. All interpretations are roughly relevant, but the varied nature of the responses is what endures.

Most audio people's experience of networks has probably been confined to office environments, environments in which the system is set up and left for you, you are told what you can and cannot do, and you work within the rules.

The majority of users of stand-alone DAW users in post will not be acquainted with system wide 'rules', and I would suggest that the majority of facilities, even if they've put their names down for the net option, will not have given any detailed thought to how they would organise themselves, the work-flow and staff over a network, and what operational impact and limitation it would impose upon their trade.

If they had then they might have given thought to the type of network they might want, and this might not be the type that the manufacturer who made their DAWs is planning for them. Ask some more questions. **Zenon Schoepe, executive editor**

## Paper heroes

SOMEBODY ONCE QUOTED the apparent inability of some women to program video recorders as the contemporary arbiter of the difference between the sexes. Yet somehow the prospect of a man sitting down with a beer to watch a recorded sports broadcast from the other hemisphere only to find he's caught a 'nite-time' talk show on the unsettling subject of impotence, and an investigation into the causes of crop circles, must also happen.

Certainly, some men use the obfuscation of video recorders to intimidate women, but conceal that fact that they regularly fail the same test of technical prowess themselves. So why haven't we mastered the video timer? What can be so difficult about setting a TV channel and clock that it eludes us so consistently? The fact is that society is a technologically complex entity and as such it is difficult to keep the public at large consistently educated in the workings of its amenities.

The point was brought home to me recently when I was on my way to take a look behind the scenes of the recording and broadcast setup backstage at the UK's showcase opera operation, Glyndebourne—a setup that had also piqued the curiosity of one of the British national newspapers, the *Mail on Sunday*. The *MoS* interest was in the collision of high art and technology, or tradition and progress, if you prefer. The technical journalist in whose company I found myself claimed a background in the technical press, but had no understanding of matrixed surround sound, let alone digital technology. How many bits are on a CD? Pro Logic, is that a manufacture? And so on.

Let's just make clear that this lack of information was openly declared—there was no (typically masculine) temptation to bull through the situation. Rather, it seemed odd that a national newspaper should tender someone so unfamiliar not only with the professional audio and video technology, but also with consumer technology already found in many homes.

So I am left to ponder: how does the popular press intend to inform its better informed readers? And how can we hope to see the likes of DVD, digital radio and digital TV accepted by a general public served by such a press?

Oh, and yes, the *MoS* journalist was a woman.

**Tim Goodyer, editor**

# Studio Sound

**Incorporating Broadcast Engineering**  
August 1998 Vol 40, No 8, ISSN 0144 5944

Miller Freeman UK Ltd, 4th Floor, 8 Montague Close, London Bridge, London SE1 9UR, UK.

**Tel:** +44 171 620 3636.

**Fax:** +44 171 401 8036.

**Email:** mfpag0001@mfpag001.demon.co.uk

**Net:** www.prostudio.com/studiosound

### Editorial

Executive Editor: **Zenon Schoepe**

Editor: **Tim Goodyer**

Production Editor: **Peter Stanbury**

Secretary: **Eileen Sullivan**

Consultants: **Francis Rumsey;**

**John Watkinson**

Columnists: **Dan Daley; Barry Fox;**

**Kevin Hilton**

Design Consultant: **Ben Mallalieu**

Regular Contributors: **Jim Betteridge;**

**Richard Buskin; Simon Croft; Ben Duncan;**

**Dave Foister; Bill Foster; Tim Frost;**

**Yasmin Hashmi; Rob James; Caroline**

**Moss; Philip Newell; Terry Nelson;**

**Stella Plumbridge; Martin Polon; George**

**Shilling; Patrick Stapley; Simon Trask**

Publishing Editor: **Joe Hosken**

Circulation Manager: **Caroline Sharpe**

### Advertisement Sales

Group Sales Manager: **Chris Baillie**

Deputy Ad Manager: **Phil Bourne**

US Representative: **Debra Pagan**

Classified Ad Manager: **Phil Stratten**

Advertisement Production: **Carmen Herbert**

PA to the Publisher: **Lianne Davey**

Managing Director: **Doug Shuard**

Publisher: **Steve Haysom**

© Miller Freeman UK Ltd 1998. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or any information storage or retrieval system, without the express prior written consent of the publisher. The contents of Studio Sound and Broadcast Engineering are subject to reproduction in information storage and retrieval systems. Studio Sound and Broadcast Engineering incorporates Sound International and Best International. Studio Sound and Broadcast Engineering is published monthly. The magazine is available on a rigidly controlled requested basis only to qualified personnel. The publisher may pass suitable e-mail addresses to other relevant suppliers. It is not possible to receive sales information from other companies please apply to Circulation and subscription at the address below.

**Subscription Rates. UK annual: £45.00, Europe: £60.00, Rest of the World: US\$116.00.** Refunds on cancelled subscriptions will only be provided at the publisher's discretion unless specifically guaranteed within the terms of the subscription offer. Circulation and subscription: UK Miller Freeman UK Ltd 109 Station Road 5th Floor Kent

DA 5 7L UK. Controlled Circulation. Tel: +44 181 309 3611. Fax: +44 181 309 3681. Paid Subscriptions Tel: +44 181 309 3842. Fax: +44 181 309 3661.

US: Studio Sound and Broadcast Engineering Magazine 2 Park Avenue 18th Floor New York NY 10016 US Postmaster: Please send address corrections to Studio Sound and Broadcast Engineering Magazine c/o Mercury Airfreight International Ltd Inc 2323 Randolph Avenue Avenel New Jersey NJ 07001

US second class postage paid at Rahway NJ. Originated by Transpress Colour Reproductions Ltd Unit 1 James Street Maidstone Kent ME14 2UR, UK. Printed in the UK by FT Hein on The Ben Hall Complex Colchester Road Heybridge Maldon Essex CM9 4NW, UK. Newsstrade Distribution (UK) UMI, 1 Benwell Road London N7 7AA, UK. Tel: 0171 700 4600. Fax: 0171 607 3352.

ABC  
AUDIT BUREAU OF CIRCULATIONS  
BUSINESS PRESS

BPA

BPA

Total average international circulation  
**21,875**  
Jul-Dec 1997  
BPA audited

**Miller Freeman**  
A United News & Media publication

August 1998 **Studio Sound**

# Great Studios Of The World



## PRODUCTION NOTES

Both of Larrabee North's 80 input SL9000 consoles were used during the recording of the latest Madonna album 'Ray of Light'. Co-producer Patrick Leonard also co-wrote several tracks, including the hit single 'Frozen'. "This was a very complex album because it included a large amount of virtual information" says Leonard. "In working with the SL9000, it was wonderful to have all of the virtual setups recalled perfectly every time. It all worked so well together, and the sound is so big! I really enjoy working on this console."



4162 Lankershim Boulevard,  
Universal City, CA 91602  
Phone: 818 753 0717  
Fax: 818 753 8046

## Solid State Logic

International Headquarters  
Begbroke, Oxford, OX5 1RU, England  
Tel: +44 (0)1865 842300  
Fax: +44 (0)1865 842118  
E-mail: [sales@solid-state-logic.com](mailto:sales@solid-state-logic.com)  
<http://www.solid-state-logic.com>



SL 9000

New York +1 (1)212 315 1111    Los Angeles +1 (1)213 463 4444    Tokyo +81 (0)3 5474 1144    Paris +33 (0)1 3460 4666    Milan +39 (0)2 2622 4956    Toronto +1 (1)416 431 9131    Singapore +65 (0)285 9300



▲ **UK:** While Sam Neill's image graced the preview screens in Abbey Road's Studio 1 recently, the LSO worked on Trevor Jones Score to Mysterious Passions' production of *Merlin*. Directed by Steve Barron and also starring Helena Bonham Carter, Miranda Richardson and Rutger Hauer, the recording used the facility's 64-channel Neve VRP and 48-track digital-Tascam DA-88 recorders in the care of engineer Simon Rhodes. Abbey Road Studios, UK. Tel: +44 171 266 7000.



◀ **US:** The recent refurbishment of Superdupe's No.1 Suite has seen it upgraded to a 5.1-capable digital room. Designed by the Walters Storyk Group, the new look for the New York-based facility is centred on a 160-channel, 48-fader Soundtracs DPC-II and an active Spondor surround system. Completion of the refurbishment has signalled orders for two further DPC-IIIs for Superdupe's sister Lower East Side. Soundtracs & Spondor Audio Systems, UK. Tel: +44 181 388 5000.

**UK:** Hosted by Emtec Magnetics and London mastering-duplication facility Chop Em Out, a recent Archiving and Remastering forum saw a panel of speakers address a selection of studio and record company personnel on topics including technical considerations and project case studies. Opened by Simon Heyworth who was involved in both the original recording and remastering of Mike Oldfield's *Tubular Bells*, the session continued with a personal account of tape ageing problems

from BMG's Andy Griffin who is currently cataloguing and rearchiving the company's 70,000 tapes. Charged with building and archiving the Elvis Presley catalogue, Castle's Roger Semon offered a mixture of education and anecdote on the recordings themselves, and what has been done to them in the name of restoration. While Emtec's Matthias Bechly offered an insight into the tape manufacturers' challenge. Mixing recording spanning several decades with footage of Elton John

to match, Henry Scott-Irving offered a unique insight into the problems and opportunities offered by a useful archive before Sony's David Walstra made a bid for the future with an account of the Sony-Philips Direct Stream Digital system. The technical depth of the session was limited by the inclusion of record companies, but offered insights into the considerations of archiving, and the attitude of some of those involved.

**Tim Goodyer**



▲ **Finland:** Loudspeaker manufacturer Genelec had the marquee out on the lawn recently to celebrate 20 years of business. The company, which has been responsible for establishing the concept of active monitoring in the professional environment, has also completed a substantial expansion of its manufacturing facility in the north of the country. Genelec. Tel: +358 17 813311

**Japan:** Tokyo's Nippon Sogo Seisaku has dubbed its 1-inch, 2-track analogue recorder 'the Monster Machine'. Its arrival coinciding neatly with the resurgence of interest in Japan's *Godzilla*. NSS' custom Studer was built by American JRF Magnetics and will be available for hire alongside NSS' other speciality—high-performance digital equipment. Already blooded in the recording of a forthcoming release from Japanese drummer Syuichi Murakami on which the multi-track machine was a 3348, the Monster Machine prompted NSS president Masamichi Ohashi to comment, 'It illustrates analogue's

continuing ability to compete in an increasingly digitised industry. We started doing mixes with it at JVC Studios in May and the engineers were astonished. They thought such quality simply couldn't exist even though they have used the newest 192kHz, 24-bit systems'. He also commented, 'I've felt that the 1/2-inch standard didn't fully demonstrate the potential of analogue but what we have heard from the Monster machine is truly unbelievable'. On the test bench, the Machine delivered 25Hz-25kHz frequency response, 'ruler flat' between 250Hz and 12.5kHz with a 78dB S-N ratio. [www.jrfmagnetics.com](http://www.jrfmagnetics.com)



▲ **US:** San Francisco's Music Annex music recording and post facility has been celebrating its 25th anniversary, as can be seen from the gathering around the Neve 8108 console in Studio C. Founded by David Porter in a San Jose garage, the facility is still under Porter's presidency—any drink in the Flying Faders system is, therefore, his responsibility. The Music Annex. Tel: +1 650 328 8338.

**UK:** Reopening after a major refit, Scotland's Castlesound studio now boasts a newly refurbished Neve 51-series console complete with Optifile automation, Studer 24-track analogue and 32 tracks of Tascam digital recording, and an 8-track Spectral hard-disk system. Founded by producer Calum Malcolm in 1978 and based in Scotland, Castlesound is characterised by an impressive and varied client list that includes acts such as Simple Minds, Aztec Camera, Wet Wet Wet and the Royal Scots Dragoon Guards. Castlesound, UK. Tel: +44 131 447 0991.



▲ **Singapore:** The recent Pro Audio and Light Asia exhibition marked the 10th anniversary of an event which has grown consistently in size and in the awareness of the Western faction of the pro-audio industry. Setting out as an exclusively Eastern event, PALA increasingly tempted European and American exhibitors who came either to seek distributors for South-East Asia or to support their established distributors, or a little of both. This year, however, the dramatic downturn in the regions economy was evident in terms of exhibitors (down by some 25% by number to 17% by floor space) and visitors (down 25% to 6,108 with some 34% coming from 22 overseas countries). Notable absences extended from the support previously lent by the likes of Focusrite to its distributor Team 108 and previous years' independent showings from such as Spirit, ARX and the Australian Monitor Company, meanwhile, continued to wave the flag for Oz, while Fairlight continued not to. The show continued regardless and still provided opportunities for business and

product launches. The finalising of HHB's arrangement with Sennheiser Electronic Asia, for example, saw the British-based manufacturer-distributor secure its presence in no less than 14 Asia-Pacific territories; the Victor Company of Japan (JVC) thought PALA a suitable opportunity to champion its XRCD (extended resolution CD) system against Sony's SBM without any opposition; East-West Communications unveiled its go-events.com website; while BSS and Wembley Loudspeaker premiered their FCS-966 constant Q graphic and close-field monitor respectively. It may have been down-sized, but there was enough going on.

The 1999 PALA exhibition will take place between 8th and 10th of July, and will see its venue move from the World Trade Centre to the Singapore International Convention and Exhibition Centre. Significantly, it will mark the last annual PALA for the time being, as the exhibition is to become biennial in the face of the economic situation. Whether this is a wise strategy remains to be seen. **Tim Goodyer**

**Worldwide:** The recent PALA show presented the platform for Turbosound's re-establishment as an independent company away from prior parent Harman Audio. In the US, the announcement has been made of the merger of Emu Systems with Ensoniq Corp to form Emu-Ensoniq who will continue to offer audio and music products with different features and prices under separate brand

names. At the same time, in the northern reaches of the UK hands were being shaken over the merger of the digital division of Scottish music retailer Sound Control with KGM Studio Specialists as KGM Sound Control. The merger brings together the most prominent equipment distributors outside of London. KGM Sound Control, UK. Tel: +44 1924 371766.

■ London recording studio activity has seen London's newest studio, Stanley House, open its doors with an SSL SL9000 J-series console, restaurant, bar and roof garden. The studio has been set up by Andy Morris and occupies a Victorian warehouse near Shepherd's Bush. Olympic Studios, meanwhile, is preparing to install an SL4080 G+ SE console in its newly refurbished Studio 3. The announcement accompanies a move towards providing a new studio, Studio 4, to house the displaced SL4064. Abbey Road has adopted two Genex GX8000 MO recorders as a floating digital recording resource. The studio sees the machines as a practical alternative to DASH and Hi-8 machines, capable of combining portability and high-resolution recording. CTS Studio joins the list of TL Audio's C-1 stereo valve compressor.

**Stanley House, UK.**  
Tel: +44 181 735 0280.

**Olympic, UK.**  
Tel: +44 181 748 7961.

**Abbey Road, UK.**  
Tel: +44 171 266 7000.

**SSL, UK.** Tel: 1865 842300.

**HHB, UK.** Tel: +44 181 962 5000.

**TL Audio, UK.**  
Tel: +44 1462 490600.

■ Istanbul's Sinefect has installed a 16-fader AMS Neve Logic 3 and 24-output AudioFile Spectra in its Studio 1. Already up and running, the newly-equipped studio has seen use in posting commercials for BMW and Pirelli.

**AMS Neve, UK.**  
Tel: +44 1282 457011.

■ New York's Bearsville studios has installed an SSL 4064 G+ console with Total Recall to coincide with the facility's 10th birthday. The new installation has already been field tested by Bob Clearmountain and Stephen Hague on a Pretenders session. Out on the streets of New York, Randy Ezratty's Capricorn-equipped L7 mobile has seen the installation of Spondor SA5000 3-way monitors to assist it on its tour of major live recording and broadcast projects. NYC's Sony Music Studios has invested in a pair of Martech MSS-10 mic preamps

**Bearsville Studios, US.**  
Tel: +1 914 679 8900.

**Effanel, US.** Tel: +1 212 807 1100.

**Sascom Marketing, US.**  
Tel: +1 905 469 8080.

**MartinSound, US.**  
Tel: +1 203 466 1104.

■ Kuala Lumpur's KLCC building project has involved Abbey Road as design consultants in the building of the control room of a prestigious new concert hall, Dewan Filharmonik Petronas. The hall is part of the Petronas Twin Towers where it forms a low-level bridge between the two halves of the tallest building in the world. The project, which is optimised for classical use, was overseen by Abbey Road's Neil Aldridge, is built around an SA&V SADIE 24-96 and has considerable ability to link with OB vehicles. The hall will be home to the newly formed Malaysian Philharmonic Orchestra.

■ Los Angeles' Novastar Digital Sound Services has installed a 128-input Otari Advanta digital console as the centre of its 2-year renovation of Mix Stage A. The 2-man desk sits in a THX-certified, surround capable room designed by George Augspurger where it will support Novastar's roster of TV and film post-production services.

**Novastar, US.** Tel: 213 467 5021.

**Otari, US.** Tel: +1 650 341 5900.

■ Italian state broadcaster RAI has taken delivery of 15 Orban Audicy workstations to make a standard in its facilities around the country including those in Milan, Rome and Turin. The choice of the Audicy follows a period of consideration and consultation involving all those concerned in their operation.

**RAI, Italy.** Tel: +39 11 810 4442.

**Orban, US.** Tel: +1 510 351 3500.

■ Chinese Ningjiang Television has installed a Euphonix CS2000 console. The move brings the facility in line with a number of key facilities in Beijing and has already been used on a television production entitled Linlin Mumu Sensen as well as a musical variety show, Meidi Zhi Chun.

**Euphonix, S.** Tel: +1 818 766 1666.

■ Hire: London-based Orbital has purchased some 61 dBb E3 loudspeakers, 16 902s and 12 602s together with matching dBb P1200 amplifiers. The company has also taken 25 Lab Gruppen 1200C 4-channel amps. Elsewhere in the UK, CVA has purchased 48 Nexo PS-15 compact loudspeakers.

**Orbital, UK.** Tel: +44 171 978 7828.

**CVA, UK.** Tel: +44 1932 341400.

■ LA-based Ruthless Records has installed a pair of Westlake Audio BB-10SWP loudspeakers in its demo control room. The scale of the monitoring system reflects Ruthless' specialisation in rap and R&B artists. Memphis' Woodshed studio has commissioned its 40-channel Otari Status console while Bobby Croft's The Grey Area studio in Orlando has purchased a Mar'tech MSS-10 mic preamp for use with its Augan 24-track digital workstation

**Ruthless, US.** Tel: +1 213 782 1888.

**Westlake, US.** Tel: +1 805 499 3836.

■ BBC Belfast has ordered a 6-channel Calrec X-series on-air desk for installation in its Radio Studio 2. The digital console will be used for broadcasting hourly news bulletins on Radio Ulster. Elsewhere in Belfast, Production House has purchased 6 XTA GQ600 dual-31-band graphic EQs, and an XTA DP266 speaker management system to complement its new LA Acoustic ARCS speaker system.

**BBC Belfast, UK.** Tel: +44 1232 338000.

**Calrec, UK.** Tel: +44 1422 842159.

**Production House, UK.**  
Tel: +44 1232 673786.

**XTA Electronics, UK.**  
Tel: +44 1299 879977.

■ New York post house Jonathan Helfand Music & Post is a new 3-room facility set up by established NY engineer Jonathan Helfand. Having been early on the Fairlight MFX platform, Helfand's commitment to the MFX3 in the two completed rooms with an MFX2 scheduled for the third comes as no surprise. Already in the can are a short film, and a number of promotional spots for cable and radio programmes. One of the MFX3 rooms also doubles as a music recording room.

**Fairlight, US.** Tel: +1 212 481 3456.

■ UK-based Fon recording studios has seen the completion of a £0.25m refit to become The Steelworks. Under the control of the Eliot Kennedy, Tim Lever, Mike Percy songwriting-production team, the 3-room facility now houses two identical studios containing 32-channel Soundcraft Ghosts consoles, Alesis ADATs and Logic Audio software. The third studio, fed by the other two, houses a 40-channel Amek Mozart console.

**The Steelworks, UK.**  
Tel: +44 1742 754644.

**Soundcraft, UK.**  
Tel: +44 1707 665000.

**11**  
**AES Lecture:**  
**Design of a 3-way Loudspeaker system for Cinema Sound**  
 by Bill Webb.  
 Martin Audio.  
 The Conference Room. Baden Powell House, South Kensington, London, SW7, UK.  
 Contact: AES.  
 Tel: +44 1628 663725.  
 Fax: +44 1628 667002.  
 Email: aesuk@aol.com  
 Net: www.aes.org

**6-9**  
**PLASA 1998**  
 Earls Court 1, London, UK.  
 Tel: +44 171 370 8229.

**11-15**  
**IBC 1998**  
 RAI Exhibition and conference centre, Amsterdam, The Netherlands  
 Tel: +44 171 240 3839.  
 Fax: +44 171 240 3724.  
 Email: show@ibc.org.uk  
 Net: www.ibc.org.uk/ibc/

**16-19**  
**Duplitech 98**  
**Duplication and Replication Equipment & Technology for Magnetic and Optical Media**  
 Beijing International Conference Centre, Beijing, China.  
 Contact: China Exhibitions  
 Tel: +44 171 546 8775.  
 Fax: +44 171 546 8570.  
 Email: info@chinex.com

**19-21**  
**2nd Cinec 98**  
**2nd International Trade Fair for Motion Picture Technology and Postproduction**  
 München, Germany  
 Contact: MesseMünchen GmbH  
 Tel: +89 9 49 01.  
 Fax: +89 9 49 09  
 Email: info@messe-muenchen.de  
 Net: www.cinec.de

**26-29**  
**105th AES Convention**  
 Moscone Convention Centre, San Francisco, California, US.  
 Tel: +1 415 558 0200.  
 Fax: +1 415 558 0144.  
 Email: 105th-chairman@aes.org  
 Net: www.aes.org

**October 12**  
**–November 6**  
**ITU Plenipotentiary Conference**  
 Minneapolis, Minnesota, US.  
 Tel: +41 22 730 5969.

**20-24**  
**Tele-, Kino-, Radio Technologies**  
 Exhibition Centre, Sokolnik, Moscow, Russia.  
 Contact: Ekaterina Zotova  
 Email: main@admt.ru  
**27-31**  
**Broadcast India 98**  
 World Trade Centre, Mumbai(Bombay), India.  
 Contact: Kavita Meer, Saicom Trade Fairs & Exhibitions.  
 Tel: + 91 22 2 5 1396.  
 Fax: +91 22 215 1269.  
 Email: saicom@bom2.vsnl.net.in  
 Net: www.saicom.com/broad-castindia

**4-5**  
**23rd Sound Broadcasting Equipment Show (SBES)**  
 Hall 19, National Exhibition Centre, Birmingham, UK.  
 Tel: +44 1491 838575.  
 Fax: +44 1491 832575.  
 Email: dmcv@pointproms.co.uk  
 Net: www.i-way.co.uk/~dmcv/sbes.htm

**4-8**  
**News World 98**  
 Fira Palace Hotel, Barcelona, Spain.  
 Contact: News World Ltd  
 Tel: +44 171 491 0880.  
 Fax: +44 171 491 0990.  
 Net: www.newsworld.co.uk

**3-6**  
**SATIS 98**  
 Paris-Expo.-Porte de Versailles, Paris, France.  
 Contact: Alexandra Tholance Conseil.  
 Tel: +33 1 45 45 65 25.  
 Fax: +33 1 45 45 65 35.

**17-19**  
**Digital Media World 98**  
 Wembley Exhibition and Conference Complex, London, UK.  
 Contact: Digital Media International  
 Tel: +44 181 995 3632.  
 Email: digmedia@atlas.co.uk

**20-23**  
**20th Tonmeister Convention**  
 Municipal Hall, Karlsruhe, Germany.  
 Contact: Ernst Rothe, Bilungswerk des VDT  
 Tel: +49 2204 23595.  
 Fax: +49 2204 21584.  
 Email: vdt@tonmeister.de

**9-11**  
**5th Broadcast Cable & Satellite India 98**  
**6th Comms India 98**  
 Pragati Maidan, New Delhi, India.  
 Contact: Mr Bhavuk Kaul, Exhibitions India  
 Tel: +91 11 463 8680.

Fax: +91 11 463 3506.  
 Email: exhibind@nda.vsnl.net.in  
 Net: www.exhibitionsindia.com

**9-11**  
**Cable & Satellite Asia 98**  
 Singapore International Convention & Exhibition Centre, Level 4, Suntec City, Singapore.  
 Contact: Reed Exhibitions  
 Tel: +65 434 3675.  
 Fax: +65 334 4119.  
 Email: chuilan.chia@reedexpo.com.sg

**13-15**  
**PLASA Light and Sound Shanghai**  
 Intex Shanghai, 88 Loushanguan Road, Shanghai, China.  
 Contact: Marcus Bernie, P&O Events.  
 Tel: +44 171 370 8231.  
 Fax: +44 171 370 8143

**10-15**  
**21st Montroux International Television Symposium and Technical Exhibition**  
 Montroux, Switzerland.  
 Contact: Ms Patricia Savioz.  
 Tel: +41 21 963 32 20.  
 Fax: +41 21 963 88 51.  
 Email: message@symposia.ch  
 Net:www.montroux.ch/symposia

**8-10**  
**11th PALA 99**  
 Singapore International Convention and Exhibition Centre(SICEC).  
 Contact: Ann Tan, IIR Exhibitors.  
 Tel: +65 227 0688.  
 Fax: +65 227 0913.  
 Email: ann@iirx.com.sg

**8-17**  
**Telecom 99**  
 Palexpo, Geneva, Switzerland.  
 Tel: +41 22 730 5969.

**6-9**  
**Broadcast Asia 2000, Cablesat 2000 and Professional Audio Technology 2000**  
 Suntec Centre, Singapore.  
 Contact: Singapore Exhibitor Services.  
 Tel: +65 338 4747.  
 Fax: +65 339 5651.  
 Email: info@sesmontnet.com  
 Net:www.sesmontnet.com  
 UK contact: Overseas Exhibition Services.  
 Tel: +44 171 862 2080.  
 Fax: +44 862 2088.  
 E-mail: singex@montnet.com.  
 Net: www.montnet.com

**t.c. electronic**  
 ULTIMATE SOUND MACHINES

**International Head Office**  
 Sindalsvej 34, 8240 Risskov, Denmark  
 Phone:(+45) 86 21 75 99  
 Fax:(+45) 86 21 75 98  
 E-mail: info@tcelectronic.com  
 http://www.tcelectronic.com

**GERMANY:** TC Electronic GmbH, 5310 8399  
**U.S.A.:** TC Electronic Inc., (805) 373 1828  
**ASIA:** TC Electronic Asia, (+813) 5456 4071

**ARGENTINA:** 1 774 7222  
**AUSTRALIA:** 2 9975 1211  
**AUSTRIA:** 1 601 17  
**BELGIUM:** 11 28 1458  
**BRAZIL:** 11604 8339  
**BULGARIA:** 52 600 172  
**CANADA:** (805) 373 1828  
**CHILE:** 2 2312356  
**CHINA:** 02 191 3660  
**CYPRUS:** 5 36 7985  
**CZECH REPUBLIC:** 455 622 591/6  
**ESTONIA:** 6418 006  
**FINLAND:** 5123 530  
**FRANCE:** 1 4863 2211  
**GREECE:** 1 8837 629/30  
**HOLLAND:** 302 414 500  
**HONG KONG:** 02 191 3660  
**HUNGARY:** 22 328 990  
**ICELAND:** 588 5010  
**INDIA:** 22 633 5450  
**INDONESIA:** 21 829 2202  
**ISRAEL:** 3 562 2361  
**ITALY:** 51 766 648  
**JAPAN:** (03) 5456-4071  
**LATVIA:** 2 296828  
**LITHUANIA:** 722 3288  
**LEBANON:** 1 581188  
**MALTA:** 554195  
**NEW ZEALAND:** 09 279 7206  
**NORWAY:** 22 710 710  
**PHILIPPINES:** 819 1243  
**POLAND:** 58 5104 70  
**PORTUGAL:** 1 4754 348  
**RUSSIA:** 503 956 1826  
**SINGAPORE:** 748 9333  
**SLOVAKIA:** 7 214 051  
**SOUTH AFRICA:** 11 482 4470  
**SOUTH KOREA:** 02 565 3565  
**SPAIN:** 335 177 62  
**SWEDEN:** 46 320 370  
**SWITZERLAND:** 56 450 2170  
**TAIWAN:** 2 719 2388  
 2 2369 5119  
**THAILAND:** 2 373 2722  
 940 9700  
**TURKEY:** 212 224 3201  
**U.A.E:** 4 626683  
**UK:** 181 800 8288



# TC UNITY

SIGNAL PROCESSING ENGINE

## PLUG-IN CARDS FOR YAMAHA

O2R  
DIGITAL MIXING CONSOLE



PHOTO COURTESY NOVA STAR DIGITAL SOUND SERVICES, LA, CA

### TC INSIDE

From one of the world leaders in signal processing technology comes UNIT•Y, a dual engine effects plug-in card for the Yamaha O2R digital mixer. UNIT•Y delivers the kind of high quality effects TC Electronic is famous for - right inside the O2R. Completely integrated. Fully automatable. The ultimate solution for anyone who is truly serious about recording.

### EVERYTHING YOU WANT

UNIT•Y gives you a wide selection of the most dense, natural sounding reverbs you can imagine... shimmering plates, lively halls and ambient rooms, they're all there - plus a lot of extras including TC's famous Chorus, Pitch Shifting, Delays, Phaser and more.

### NO COMPROMISE

An optional 8 channel AES/EBU I/O expansion board provides access to the O2R's digital I/O, (as you might normally do with a basic I/O board in one of the O2R's four expansion slots). As a result, you don't have to sacrifice your card slot or a single input on your mixer to get these premium effects right at your fingertips.

### ULTIMATE TECHNOLOGY

At the core of every UNIT•Y is a powerful 100 million-instructions-per-second processor, making it possible to run two full-blown 24 bit effects simultaneously, stereo or surround - for the most pristine and transparent audio processing you've ever heard.

Plug-in the ultimate reverb today. UNIT•Y. It's at your local TC Electronic/Yamaha O2R dealer.

**t.c. electronic**  
ULTIMATE SOUND MACHINES

TC ELECTRONIC A/S, SINDALSVEJ 34, DK-8240 RISSKOV, DENMARK · PHONE: + 45 8621 7599 · FAX: + 45 8621 7598  
EMAIL: INFO@TCELECTRONIC.COM · HTTP://WWW.TCELECTRONIC.COM/FIREWORX  
TC ELECTRONIC GMBH · FLUGHAFENSTRASSE 52B · 22335 HAMBURG · TEL: (040) 5310 8399 · FAX: (040) 5310 8398

## Shooting waterfalls

I WOULD LIKE to thank you for greatly extending the information provided with your speaker reviews. While I wouldn't consider them 'definitive' by any stretch of the imagination, they are a significant improvement over anything I have seen in pro-audio journals for a few years.

However, I wonder why you have neglected to provide a full waterfall plot. You show an impulse response, so clearly you have a way to generate an impulse and measure it with sufficiently flat phase and frequency response to give an accurate and significant time domain impulse plot. If this is the case, then it should be relatively trivial in this day and age to derive the waterfall plot from the impulse response. And if it's not the case, then you shouldn't be presenting the time domain impulse response anyway.

The waterfall plot is a very convenient way of presenting a lot of information and goes as far as anything will toward displaying on paper a representation of how the speaker will sound (if such a thing is even possible). Many of the hi-fi magazines have presented them as part of reviews for quite a few years, although they haven't always been well-conducted or as accurate as they might be. It would be a good thing to see real live accurate data on studio monitors and on PA speakers rather than the smoothed and incomplete curves that manufacturers have taken to providing today.

**Scott Dorsey, US**

**Keith Holland replies:** Thank you for the encouraging comments. I agree that our reviews are perhaps not 'definitive' as it is impossible to measure everything and, even if we could, how would we display the results? The aims of this series of reviews are to measure the objective performance of a wide range of loudspeakers under near identical conditions as accurately as possible and to present the results in a way that permits meaningful comparisons to be drawn between them. The first two points are really just a matter of deciding what to measure and then proceeding with care; the final point is the one that is open to the most debate.

As the tests have progressed, it has become clear that, although the method of presentation reveals a lot of detail and differences between the loudspeakers, there is a fair degree of overlap between the various plots in terms of what they reveal. For example, the overall power response does not appear to provide any information that is not available from the directivity plots. Your suggestion that we display waterfall plots is a valid one, and I am confident that our measurements are conducted to sufficient accuracy to yield meaningful plots (the step response, acoustic centre and power cepstra results are actually all derived from the high resolution frequency response measurements). I propose to generate waterfall plots for all of the loudspeakers tested to date and see if

they reveal any interesting information that is not readily available from the existing plots. If this proves to be successful, waterfall plots will be published in future reviews—probably in place of the above mentioned power response plots.

It is my experience that some people consider waterfall plots to be useful while others do not; I sit on the fence, for now...

**Keith Holland, ISVR**

## Answering service

I REFER TO Robert Marino's interesting letter (*Studio Sound*, June 1998) claiming an alternative inventor for the telephone. While I have carried out some research on Bell, I had not come across this one before. I do, however, have some reservations about Mr Marino's assertions.

If they are true and documents really existed to the knowledge of the US patent office describing a device which would read onto the claims of Bell's patent, these would have constituted prior art and Bell's patent would not have been granted. However, Bell's patent was granted and so the US patent office must have been satisfied with its novelty and Bell's priority.

In the case of any invention which proves successful, a queue invariably forms brandishing prior patents claiming to represent the same thing—as we have seen recently with compact disc. Bell's patent was certainly no exception. The patent was filed in 1876 but the litigation didn't end until 1887 when the Supreme Court decided in Bell's favour.

I am sure that anyone seeking to undermine Bell's patent would have searched very diligently for prior art and if Meucci's documents were in this category I am sure that they would have been used against Bell.

**John Watkinson, UK**

## Back to stereo

It is impossible to open a copy of *Studio Sound* or any other trade magazine without mention of DVD. Much is being written about it, all from the perspective of technical issues (data compression systems *et al*). Am I alone in seeing a potential nightmare scenario for music-only applications in what is the actual business end of this, the end-user, or Joe Punter as he is affectionately known, he who eventually pays our wages.

Stick a pin in a map at random and check out the stereo system in Joe's living room. Chances are you've got one speaker on a bookshelf, one on the floor at right angles to the other, one blown tweeter and a 50-50 chance of being in phase. All of this is before the smiley curve in the graphic.

Now let's give Joe five speakers to play with, the possibilities are endless. Even if he's a good boy, how wide does he have his left to right spread? As wide as the TV for movies or eight odd feet apart for music.

So how to mix an album for DVD

release. Well I'd be daft to use the rear channels for anything serious, reverbs perhaps or the odd effect. I can't rely on even a half decent 5-speaker system to have anything other than junk at the rear, and I certainly can't rely on placement at all, real living rooms vary in size and shape almost infinitely. So let's forget those.

Now I'm down to ICR. Well these are not time aligned, chances are that they're in a straight line, in other words the centre leads in time. Even if they are on the correct circular arc there's only one point they're true for. So, like cinema systems, panning is out. There are 3 positions only available: left, centre, right. Classical mic techniques (coincident pair m-s) could be adapted for 3 channels, but lack of time alignment makes the centre channel completely unusable.

So (assuming I'm making a non-classical record) I've only got the three ICR positions to use. Check out the majority of records, vocals in the centre, drums in the centre, bass in the centre. In reality all but 1 or 2dBs of the total level is in the centre. Now we're going to put all of this in one speaker instead of two. The result, Joe's system craps out quieter than it used to with regular stereo. If compromised centre channels happen this gets even worse. We can solve this by using a phantom centre from left and right of course. Hang on a minute, that's 2-channel stereo! Oh and I get my panning back, and my time alignment. Hey this is good.

Quite possibly DVD will prove to be as popular and long lived as quad. If not we at the hot end of mixing desks need to think about these problems seriously if we don't want to end up with egg on our faces. It's likely that we could make some very expensive albums which turn out to sound like rubbish on the majority of systems.

**Andy Jackson, Freelance producer-engineer, London N8, UK**

## NY shuffle

My name is Marc Rusch and I am the engineer for CIMP records in the US. We make only live, unedited, unmixed, unprocessed recordings using a single stereo pair of mics.

In the July 1998 issue of *Studio Sound* you ran an article on page 92 by John Watkinson called Stereo Mic Techniques. He describes a 'shuffler' circuit for monitoring intensity stereo feeds via headphones. This problem has been a source of frustration to me for some time and I have been looking for some sort of solution. I have heard of such things before but have never been able to track down a schematic for a design. If anyone can provide me with a direction that might lead to a schematic or a product I would be grateful. BTW, I should also mention that the high-quality of not only the tech sections of your magazine but the editorial section as well, is much appreciated.

**Marc D Rusch, Cadence Building, Redwood, NY ■**

August 1998 **Studio Sound**

PROD. NO.  
SCENE

TAKE

are you

ready

for this?



POST PRODUCTION



MUSIC RECORDING



FILM SOUNDTRACK

New delivery channels, including DVD, satellite, cable, digital TV and the internet, are providing an explosive increase in the number of routes available to deliver material to an ever-more enlightened audience, demanding complex levels of audio format.

This in turn has created a requirement for powerful audio tools capable of generating and controlling these significantly more complex formats, effortlessly combining and distributing the increase in the numbers of audio channels.

Manual operation is no longer an option.

Are you ready for this?

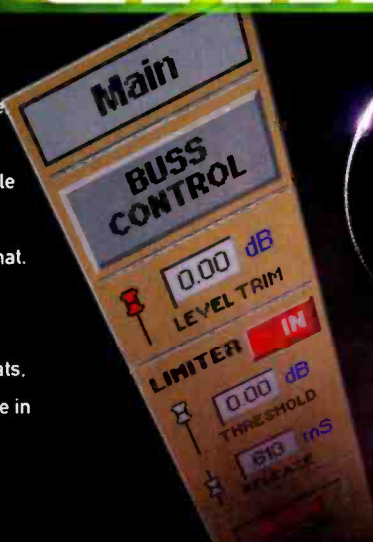
People who work with Soundtracs DPC-II Digital Production Consoles are:

They're assured of 150 automated channels with comprehensive digital audio processing, controlled by an intuitive worksurface.

They're also dubbing in all current and known future mix formats in 24 bit, and feeling secure with the knowledge that 'future proof' 96kHz resolution and 7.1 operation is built in.

And they're saving time by opening up creative possibilities with each new project they produce.

For a full colour prospectus or better still book a personal demonstration simply call Soundtracs.



the new **DPC-II**

- 160 Digital Channels
- Worksurfaces from 16 to 96 motorised faders
- 24 bit Conversion
- 96kHz operation
- Stereo, LCRS, 5.1, 7.1

digital production console



**SOUNDTRACS**

Soundtracs PLC, Blenheim Road, Longmead Business Park, Epsom, Surrey KT19 9XN, UK  
Tel: (+44) (0)181 388 5000, Fax (+44) (0)181 388 5050, email: sales@soundtracs.co.uk, web: http://www.soundtracs.co.uk

www.americanradiohistory.com

# DAR Scalable Audio Multitrack

Meeting the expectations of film people for the uses of digital dubbers is an increasingly exact art. **Rob James** revisits DAR's dubber to discover an extended concept

**A**NY MANUFACTURER who manages to produce a successful design for a digital dubber will reap a rich harvest of spin-offs into the rest of the market for DAWs. A digital dubber looks deceptively simple. In reality it is nothing of the sort. As a consequence, a truly successful dubber design provides a solid foundation for almost any other application you can think of.

When I reviewed DAR's digital dubber offering, the OMIR-8, I was less than impressed. There were a number of problems with the machine that needed urgent attention, notably in the area of multiple consecutive punch-ins and punch-outs. I am happy to report DAR has been far from idle over the last few months. One of the early purchasers of the machines was Granada facilities who bought them to complement their existing DAR workstations. The experience gained through the use of the machines in film and television dubbing has been put to good use and the problems I encountered have been addressed. The result is a well-designed machine that now acquits itself well as a dubber.

But this is far from the end of the story. In addition to sorting out the early teething problems DAR has taken the basic building block of the dubber and extended the concept in a number of interesting ways. For a start multiple machines can be locked together to sample accuracy using a proprietary clocking system. This kind of accuracy between machines is not really required in a film situation where the previous technology could only manage around a quarter of a frame at best, but it is absolutely crucial in music work. The

theoretical maximum number of tracks is a massive 1,024, which would require 128 machines. So far no one has had deep enough pockets to specify a system of these dimensions, but if you want to get into the record books now is your chance.

The really clever stuff starts here. One machine is specified as a SAM master or interface unit with additional slave machines specified as SAM processing units. In addition to the proprietary sync connection, and conventional audio and control, the machines are linked to a network hub using (for the sake of interest) 100-Mbit Fast Ethernet. The technology employed is irrelevant to the user and can, in any case, be upgraded as better things become affordable. The point is what this 'networking' offers the user in terms of functionality. In this case audio transfers across the net are typically 10x faster than real time. This is one of the factors that enables SAM to appear as a single machine to the operator. The SAM interface unit is provided with a screen, QWERTY keyboard and mouse or trackball. This is used to display all the tracks from all the connected machines as if they were on one piece of tape. Transport control, track arming and recording can all be accomplished using on-screen buttons in addition to the hardware buttons on the individual machines. So, SAM is a virtual multitrack with high quality 'reel-rock'.

I have no doubt many potential music users will be wondering where the hardware auto-locator has got to. DAR is well aware of this requirement and are working on it.

SAM is also a well-specified workstation. All the editing tools you might expect are provided. Not only on the

normal 'segment' basis, but also a timeline that can encompass parts of segments across multiple discontinuous tracks and also cross 'machine' boundaries. Where an editing operation requires a move from, say Track 1 to Track 9, the actual audio will be copied across the network to the machine which has track 9's output. This is done rapidly and intelligently so, if

the audio already exists on the target machine due to an earlier edit operation, it will not be copied again. All of this happens with little or no user intervention. The user's perception is that of editing using a single, potentially massive, multitrack machine. The timeline or 'region' editing enables a single audio event, which may be made up of several segments or parts of segments across several tracks, to be treated as a unit and copied, pasted, and so on, many times without taking up disk space rerecording audio.

DAR's Table function provides a separate recording and editing area to the main 'multitrack' reel. Material can be recorded in Table mode and pasted into the reel. Once on the 'table', material can be auditioned and edited before pasting back into the reel. Slipping tracks or segments, changing the sync of any SAM track or tracks, can be done from the front panels of the individual machines or from the master.

If all of this still leaves you wanting more, there is more. In addition to the normal 16-bit, 44.1kHz or 48kHz sampling rates, bit depths of 16, 20 or 24 bits per sample are standard and sampling rates of up to 192kHz can be specified if you can afford the converters. Still want more? Well DAR have long been admired for the segment-based 4-band EQ on their DAWs. SAM can play back material prepared on other DAR workstations with all the EQ applied in real time. And, of course, you can adjust it using SAM.

The number of tracks that can be simultaneously displayed is limited only by the resolution of the monitor. On a modest 17-inch screen with 1,280 x 1,024 pixels around 32 tracks are comfortably viewed. I would have preferred to see a greater contrast between the blue segment blocks and the blue background, but this is purely my taste and in any event, easily changed if enough people agree. There are two main displays, the multitrack window as just mentioned uses most of the screen to display tracks with the remainder containing transport controls and a counter. The other screen is used for editing. The waveform display comes in two flavours, envelope at low magnification and sample accurate waveform when zoomed in to allow surgical precision editing.

DAR have been having a very busy time since the company was acquired from Carlton by managing director Mike Parker. As well as developing SAM the whole product range has been con-



32-track display of SAM with waveforms, fades, marks, and a region outlined as editing

verted to a new disk format, Genesis. This is based on the industry standard Microsoft / IBM WAV format and is compatible with OMF1, AAF and the putative AES 31, not to mention BWA. All files used internally are in standard WAV mono format, but can be exported in other formats. The disks are now formatted in MS-DOS 16 or 32 bit FAT with 2Gb - 8Gb partitions. By taking the radical step of adopting the computer industry format used in 95% of PCs, DAR have positioned themselves admirably to take advantage of the rapid advances in mainstream PC technology. Fixed and removable hard drives, magneto-optical drives and even Jaz (if you insist) can all be accommodated together with Exabyte Data DAT or DLT for archiving.

Each SAM unit is a 3-unit-high 19-inch rackmounting or free-standing box. The front panel is finished in DAR's house colour of charcoal grey. The most prominent feature is the meter display. Eight bright orange bar graphs with

chunky control wheel has good feel and is used in conjunction with three associated buttons to provide audible reel rock or audible speed control. The audio quality in both these modes is excellent. The third key is position which enables you to adjust the currently displayed time code value. A fourth key in the same group enables Gate recording. The time code display also conveys other information depending on mode. Beneath the display are seven illuminated edit keys which allow marking of in and out points, ERASE, OVERLAY and copy together with UNDO and a SHIFT key that gives access to Cut, Insert and Clean functions. An illuminated mains switch, headphone jack and volume pot and a selector switch for AUX, MIX or STEREO complete the front panel controls.

On the busy rear panel are a plethora of connectors. Sixteen XLRs take care of analogue I-O, converters are 24-bit oversampling types. Four further XLRs deal with LTC I-O and AES-EBU I-O. All eight outputs are optionally available in AES-EBU format on a D-connector. SP-DIF is also provided on the usual phonos. The stereo AES and SP-DIF I-O are able to be selected to pairs of tracks or to carry a mix of all eight. This can be looped through additional machines to give a mix of all tracks. Further D-connectors cover biphasic, MIDI or IBM compatible serial mouse, RS-422 and external VGA monitor. RS-422 provides Sony P2 protocol (9-pin) remote control capabilities. Functions remotely controllable include, track arming, chase sync control, transport commands and disk presence indication. Video reference and AES wordclock I-O are on BNCs. An IBM compatible computer keyboard can be connected to an AT-style DIN socket and there are further connectors on the panel for options such as SCSI,



The expanded screen showing 8 tracks with waveforms and names, with a region marked for editing



Directory and assembly page of OMR8/SAM with real-time waveforms being generated during record

over-mod indicators and select buttons for recording, editing and locating. Below the meters are 7 SET UP panels which are used to enter and display all important machine settings. To the right, arranged vertically, there are seven function keys. RESET resets the overload LEDs. TIME changes the time display between time code, 35mm feet (units of 16 frames) and 16mm feet (units of 40 frames). MEM 1 and MEM 2 are scratch-pad locator memories. Pressing either key loads the memory with the current location. AGAIN locates to the last point at which PLAY was pressed and plays from that point. LOOP does the same thing except when you arrive at the point at which the LOOP key was pressed the section repeats until another transport control is used. The final key selects what the stereo Digital I-O addresses. Transport controls are on the right and with two exceptions are tape-recorder style. The exceptions are a reverse sync play key and the PAUSE key. All the transport buttons are illuminated. The

GPIO, RJ-45 networking, and a remote front panel. GPIO can be used to control the transport functions, plus record arming and tallies. The gated record mode allows a threshold to be set to trigger recording, a minimum record time after a trigger event and the minimum spacing between trigger events. Two triggers closer together than this parameter setting will result in one recording covering both events. To avoid mishaps and clipped recordings the segment is actually started before the gate opens. If this sounds implausible, a bit like a time machine, it is achieved by continuously 'recording' into a rolling RAM buffer and retrospectively setting the point at which the recording starts on disk. As well as the obvious music and sound-for-picture applications SAM is also well suited to live recording. In the event of some unfortunate occurrence, for example tripping over the mains lead 20 minutes into a recording, the most you will lose is the last 20 seconds. SAM also forms the basis of DAR's theatre system. SAM is a textbook demonstration of a thoughtful, modular approach to digital recording. In time the innovations in SAM will find their way back onto the company's other DAWs via software upgrades. If DAR so choose, their entire future range of products could be based on SAM modules with application specific hardware and software front ends. This, then, is the realisation of the promise inherent in the successful design of a digital 'dubber'. With SAM and Genesis, DAR have effectively reinvented themselves. They have managed the extremely challenging trick of not only keeping up with the market and their existing user-base, but continuing to innovate. This can only be to the company's benefit, their customers benefit and, ultimately, everybody else as other manufacturers get the point. ■

**Digital Audio Research,**  
2 Silverglade Business  
Park, Leatherhead Road,  
Cheshington, Surrey,  
KT9 2QL, UK.  
Tel: +44 1372 742 848.  
Fax: +44 1372 743 532.



## SADiE 24-96

Aspirational audio recording makes 24-bit, 96kHz digital standards an essential consideration. **Dave Foister** evaluates Studio Audio & Video's 24-96 workstation

**S**TUDIO AUDIO is, perhaps, one of the best examples you will find of a company that listens to its users. One of its biggest selling points is its policy of free software upgrades for life, which even included the major rewrite that was SADiE version 3. The frustrations of its extended gestation period were compensated for by the capabilities of the finished product, and now that v3.04 has been reached the stability is such that few users still cling to v2. The current version incorporates most wish lists in terms of project management, functionality and signal processing power, with a family of plug-ins already growing, and support for customers' problems, large or small, genuine or self-inflicted, is unrivalled. SADiE has more than kept pace with the competition in terms of software power, and although its corresponding hardware was developed several years ago it has done a remarkable job of supporting the increased workload. Now, however, that workload and the needs of users mean it's time to move on.

SADiE has run since its inception on dedicated hardware, the XS card, whose physical I-O consists of two inputs and four outputs. 24-bit digital sources have

been supported for a long time, but analogue can only be converted 16-bit, and the sampling rates are restricted to the conventional set with no facility to handle the doubled-up rates. It is also true to say that the new software's palette of processing has outstripped the card's ability to deal with the demands, so that even a simple stereo EDL with any complexity of processing—reverb and a couple of EQs, say—can occasionally lead to error messages as the DSP capabilities are exceeded. In fact even scrubbing can cause hiccups if there is a lot of processing bolted on. All these are areas that other workstations have addressed, and the need for more I-O (for surround among other things) plus the enthusiasm for high-resolution operation has prompted a hardware redesign every bit as radical as SADiE 3.

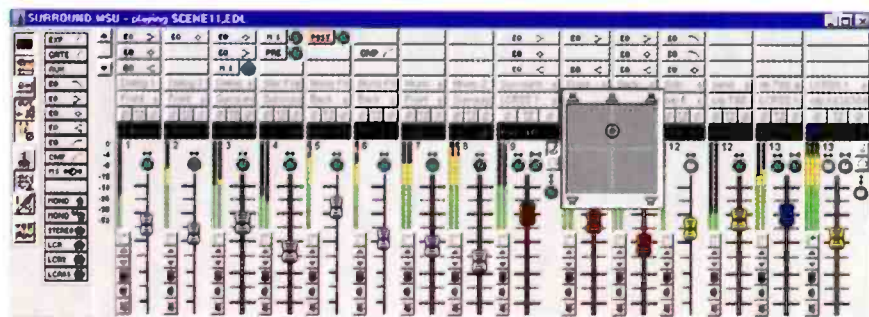
The new system sets out its stall succinctly with its very name. The system is called 24-96 for obvious reasons, and will in fact handle 192kHz for those who can deliver it, although it would be a mistake to assume that the high-res compatibility is the only benefit. Equally important is the increase in physical inputs and outputs: now a single card provides eight of each. The standard

breakout box carries these in AES-EBU and unbalanced analogue forms, and like the XS the analogue output is restricted in its headroom by the computer power rails. New for 24-96, however, is an optional active break-out box with full-headroom balanced ins and outs for all eight channels.

The XS card is ISA, and while SAV has always supplied turnkey systems in standard PC towers it has been common for users to assemble their own. The 24-96 card is PCI in line with current trends, and while it is possible to fit it into another PC, SAV now supplies rackmount computers with enough cooling to deal with three cards as well as all the associated drives. The potential for heating problems if multiple cards are fitted into a conventional case is stressed by SAV, and, indeed, the benefits in terms of ruggedness and convenience of a rackmounted PC make it appealing anyway.

Perhaps the most obvious and important benefit of the new system to existing SADiE users is the increased DSP power. It's always difficult to quantify exactly what a given amount of DSP can deliver, but a rule of thumb here is that a 24-96 system should run up to 2½ times as many simultaneous audio tracks as an XS, 24-track operation, and more, is no problem at all, with the expected trade-offs as more demanding processing is added.

Early converts to the new hardware will have been supplied with the existing v3.04 SADiE software, and it's important to realise that the software will continue to run on both platforms for the foreseeable future. It should even be possible to set up a project on a 24-96 system, put the hard drive into an XS system for further work (with the unsupported options simply greyed out), and



SADiE surround mixer screen

then stick it back into the big system for completion. By the time you read this it is expected that v3.6 will be available, and this, while still compatible with the XS card, adds facilities that exploit the potential of the new hardware. The main example of this is the addition of surround panning on the mixer.

SADiE's mixer is fully user-definable, allowing as many channel strips to be assembled as required, with flexible routing including aux sends to internal processes or external outputs. The channel strips come in several flavours, allowing many configurations of mixer to be built up, and now it's possible to incorporate various types of surround channel. The most basic is a mono channel that can be panned to LCRS, and this can be used with the existing XScard as it has four outputs. With more outputs available the 24-96 can give stereo surround, with full panning around the five channels. Separate virtual pots appear for left-right and front-back panning, and for divergence, and the whole lot can be controlled with a virtual joystick. In this mode a square grid appears with the five loudspeaker positions marked, and the source is simply dragged around the space with the mouse. Its response is fast and precise, and, of course, SADiE's mix automation covers all of this in exactly the same way as everything else, with real-time dynamic automation or snapshots. For full-blown surround mixes, various combinations of surround channels can be set up, including 5-5 channels where a premixed set of five streams passes

through a single fader while spots and other tracks are mixed in from other channels as required.

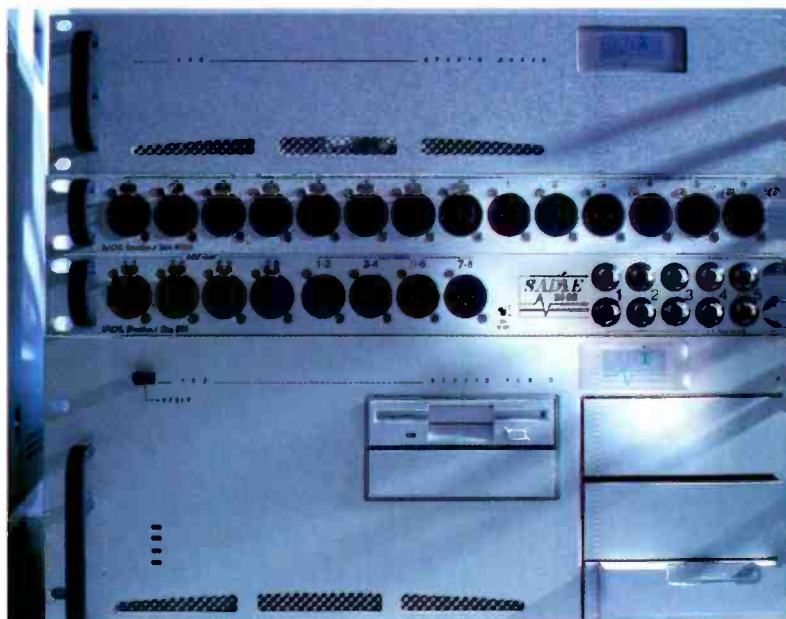
Although the screen display for the panning looks very much like that used in Dolby Surround Tools for TDM, no Dolby encoding has been incorporated into SADiE on the assumption that users may well already have the external hardware for this. SADiE delivers discrete surround pure and simple, and what you do with it after that is up to you.

Another brand new feature on v3.6 is an additional editing mode called Region Editing. This is intended to simplify the job of editing multiple streams or tracks simultaneously, and is obviously targeted at surround mixes among other applications. Previously there was no easy mechanism for cutting across several streams and then trimming them identically, maintaining sync throughout the track, but Region Editing addresses this with a whole new toolbar and several new tricks.

The feature that brought most excitement to the SADiE office, and which will hearten old SADiE hands, is literally the smallest: the return of sample-level waveform editing. Version 2 was able to show full detail of the audio waveform when fully zoomed in, but the facility disappeared in version 3: clearly someone has been on a mission to restore it and now it's back. Along with the big additions come some smaller ones including faster access to a wide range of commonly-used functions from the status bar at the bottom of the screen.

While the move to v3 entailed a little relearning, it has brought a commendable consistency to the various SADiE-related platforms and add-ons. SADiE now looks virtually indistinguishable from Octavia, and, of course, now

shares its I-O capabilities. Further proof of the consistency is the fact that I didn't immediately notice that the system I was looking at had the Portia video hardware added. The new rackmount case has room inside for the Portia card, and an associated hard drive, allowing video to be transferred into the system and



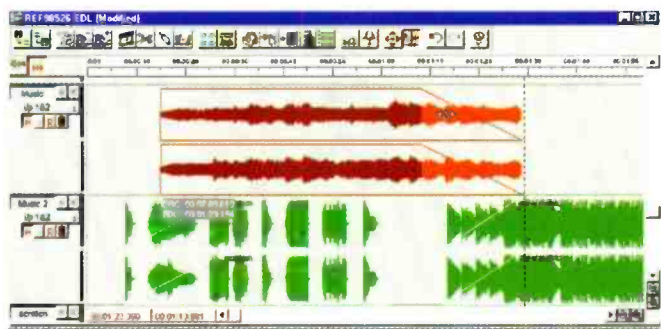
SADiE Portia half-rack

integrated seamlessly with the audio operations. An extra stream appears at the top of the screen for the video signal, which can be scrubbed, marked with hot spots and cut exactly like an audio track. This is not new, but the addition of the 24-96 and its surround facilities makes this streamlining even more attractive for postproduction work. The new Region Editing has particular application in this context as it greatly simplifies cutting out or adding scenes, and generally shifting whole multitrack chunks around with the pictures.

The thrust into pictures does not stop there: SAV's drive for more helpful file transfer and interchangeability systems has already resulted in SADiE's ability to work directly on Lightworks files simply by plugging in the drive with the Lightworks project on it.

SADiE's success story so far is well known. A wide user-base around the world will be further enthused by the new developments, and new areas could be opened up by them. Those applications where a SADiE

system might not have been the first choice before may have to think again, as the two quite distinct growth areas of high-definition audio and sound for pictures are addressed so powerfully by the new hardware and software. ■



SADiE Playlist editing screen



SADiE background recording screen

**UK:** Studio Audio & Video.  
**Tel:** +44 1353 648888.  
**Fax:** +44 1353 648867.  
**US:** Studio Audio Digital Equipment.  
**Tel:** +1 615 327 1140.  
**Fax:** +1 615 327 1699.  
**Far East:** VW Marketing.  
**Tel:** +44 1372 728481.  
**Fax:** +44 1372 724009.

# Sonosax Stelladat II

Long awaited and generously featured, Stelladat II comes with extravagant claims for its significance to the location recordist. **Neil Hillman** puts them to the test

**C**OULD THERE HAVE BEEN a greater leap in audio technology since the ability to record and reproduce sound was made possible, as that from analogue to digital? Certainly, the wire recorders of the 1940s that evolved organically into the tape recorders of the 1950s, with the subsequent development in the mechanics of head design and the addition of noise-reduction systems, ensured multitrack recording reached a highly acceptable level—think of the priceless recordings that have been made this way—but the ability to record and

able debate, not least of all within the leaves of this publication.

Into a DAT market dominated by the HEB PDR1000, and to a lesser degree the Fostex PD 1, then comes the second generation Sonosax DAT, appropriately, though not inspiringly, named Stelladat II and offering 16-bit, 4-track 48kHz or 44.1kHz recording or 2-track, 96kHz recording with a power consumption claiming to be far more efficient than its rivals. Do not confuse this machine with the original as the StellaDAT II has been completely re-engineered from the ground up.

tion toggle switch to select either 12V phantom, dynamic-line or 48V powering for microphones. Below this, the input gain is a rotary knob marked 0, 11, 28, 42, 56 and 70 (dB) and below that is a 3-way selection switch for the 12dB octave LF cut filters: 80Hz, linear and 120Hz. Below this is the centre-detented PAN pot with the last knob being the LEVEL control calibrated 0-10. A toggle-switch sits below the level control pots of channels 2 and 4 as a stereo link switch and four small overload LEDs sit at the bottom of each channel strip, set to trigger 10dB before clipping.

The right-hand side of the top face houses the tape transport, and its associated control keys; small, fiddly rubber-covered buttons that also double as five function keys (F1-F5), for the software configuration of the machine. Thankfully, the transport keys are duplicated on the front face with larger push buttons. Along the right-hand side of the top face are 3 further buttons: power STANDBY, ESCAPE, this button being used while configuring the machine through the software menu, and tape EJECT, the door being heavily sprung and undamped is reminiscent in use to that of the ejector seat in the Corgi model of James Bond's Aston Martin DB5. Now that I think of it, the polished aluminium tape door itself looks substantial enough to double as a bullet-proof screen.

Those larger, rubber transport buttons are set into nickel-sized recesses with smaller high intensity LEDs sitting alongside each one, in 2 rows on the right-hand side of a wonderfully uncluttered front face that has the 2 main GAIN pots sited centrally, with a tiny grille in between them for the slate-talkback microphone. These big rotary dials are calibrated in dBs from infinity to +10dB, with 0dB marked in bold at the 2 o'clock position. Immediately to the right of the dials are 3 small buttons, mounted one above the other: MON for monitoring signals either directly or off tape, PRG for toggling between blank search being on or off, and DISP that scrolls through the three pages showing machine and ID status.

The left-hand side of the machine houses the 4 inputs on female XLR sockets, electronically balanced with RF filtering, and introducing noise of just -129dBu at 150Ω with 80dB of gain, and directly below these the 4 outputs on male XLR plugs, electronically balanced with DC protection against 48V phantom power. Also on this left-hand-side panel is the monitor selection switch



manipulate a signal without losing the original spirit of the sound; along the way remained an elusive struggle until the golden dawn of the digital revolution.

This new age brought a ray of hope, and promised the freedom to take a recorded signal to tape, process it at will, and while remaining in the digital domain experience only imperceptible degradation from these previously lossy multiple signal paths, and faithfully reproduce what was laid down on that tape.

But what of that input stage to tape, the encoding process; if what came off the tape bore little resemblance to the original sound being made who really cared how clean subsequent stages were? The advent of 16-bit, 20-bit and 24-bit, 96kHz sampling has addressed these digital downfalls, and its meritorious success is the matter of some consider-

able debate, not only is it possible to produce a recording of high-quality outside the studio, the location recordist is able to in effect track-lay at source in a manner designed to please the hardest of hearts and ears in post-production; perhaps with four separate and discrete radio mics, or an MS pair with two artistes on personal mics—this is a real gain in flexibility. And with DVD courting 96kHz, Sonosax has positioned its machine carefully indeed.

Routeing aside, the Stelladat II has a very different feel from that of either the HEB or Fostex machines and looks, well, very Swiss with its stark functionality and uncluttered layout. The top face of the machine has a removable, hinged, clear perspex lid covering a deck housing, on the left, half a 4-input mixer, with in-line from the top a 3-posi-





—to enable the individual monitoring of Left and Right outputs. Channels 1-4, and stereo Outputs 1&2 and 3&4 above the 1/4-inch headphone socket with an impedance range of 50Ω-600Ω; the monitor level pot is sited next to the monitor select switch and below this are 3 toggle switches that switch the MS decoder into the monitor chain, switch the headphones between mono and stereo and switch the headphones on and off.

The right-hand side of the machine is home to the digital inputs and outputs with a row of 3 female XLR sockets for AES inputs of pairs 1&2, 3&4 and time code (the preview machine was non-time-code; although a time-code version is promised for later this summer) with mirrored AES outputs on male XLR plugs below their respective inputs.

Time code conforming to the Aaton TC standard for film-camera operations will also be accessible through a 5-pin Hi-rose connector fitted alongside the 2-pair optical in and outs, set below 2 BNC connectors for SYNC IN-75Ω and SYNC OUT-WORDCLOCK. A slider switch enables these sockets to be set to either wordclock or loop. Two further connectors complete the right-hand panel, an RS122 D-connector conforming to Sony protocol for edit controllers and an accessory Harting socket for remote controlling of the transport.

The bottom right-hand corner of the machine houses a Canon 4-pin plug for an external DC input in place of the NP-1 type battery that is carried elev-

erly onboard in a spring-loaded recessed slot in the bottom face, making quick and easy power changes possible. There is no battery charging circuitry within the Stelladat due to space constraints, but most recordists who favour the NP-1 would have a separate charger-conditioner anyway. At the opposite end of this bottom face is the built-in 500mW monitor speaker.

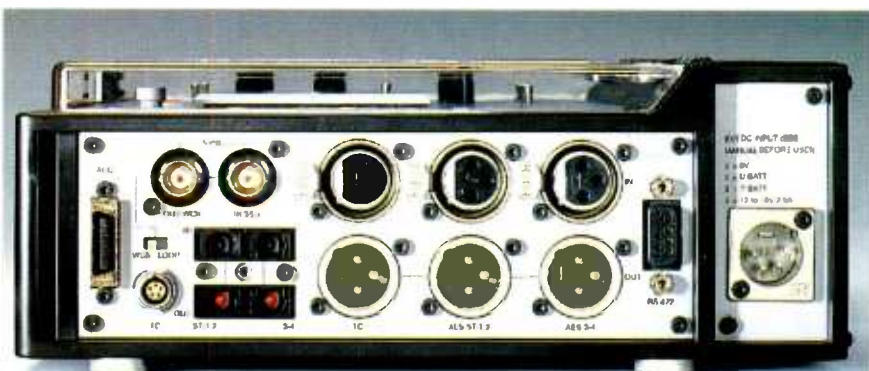
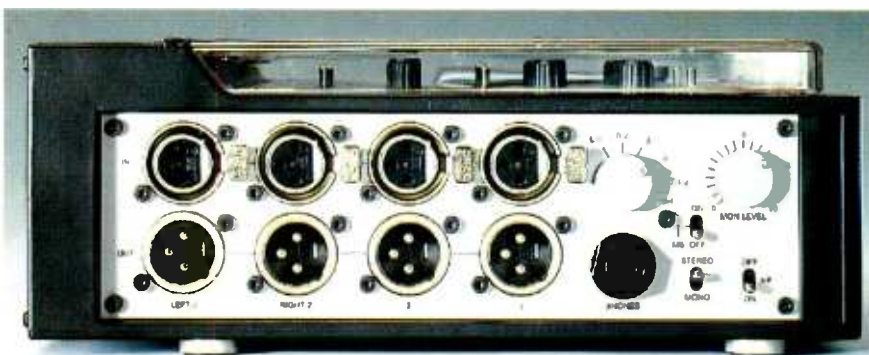
The main menu offers complete access to all of the machine's variables and navigating through the configuration software is very straightforward; the length of time spent in this state is due directly to the fact that the options are so comprehensively, perhaps overly, available to the user. The menu is opened by use of a small joystick on the bottom right of the top deck. Clicking on by pushing the stick down causes the signal metering (LED) on the left-hand side of the front panel to show the menu options, then up, down, forward and back instructions are easily actioned by moving the joystick appropriately.

The configurations are accessed through 4 main menu headings: ID, Setup, Configuration, and Power.

**Sonosax Audio Systems**  
 CH-1162 St Prex, Switzerland.  
 Tel: +41 21 806 0202.  
 Fax: +41 21 806 0299.  
 sonosax@sonosax.ch

The Stelladat II is certainly a heavyweight—and not just in terms of cost at around £8,000 (UK) for a non-time-code machine and around £10,000 (UK) for one supporting time code—but also in specification and physical terms. In operation, however, the depth of complexity is shed and the machine becomes transparent in the recording process, so easy it is to use; controls fall to hand logically and the reknown limiter is happily still as reliable as ever. The claim from Sonosax is that to switch from stationary recording to over-the-shoulder documentary-style simply requires the recordist to plug in a mic, pick up the recorder and run. I would ask you to ensure that your osteopath could arrange a home-call shortly after you attempted to do this. Its natural habitat will undoubtedly become that of the feature-drama trolley environment or for serious location music recording. I never really would anticipate using the in-built mixer other than as track-send level controls, but I would suggest that we are seeing the emergence of a high-end market leader; indeed given the modular and robust construction of the StellaDAT II, there should be no reason why the processing chassis should not support other transport formats such as MiniDisc, PCMCIA or hard disk.

Comrades! I bring you news that the glorious digital revolution is far from over. As George Orwell's delightful pig Napoleon might have noted, 'all DAT machines are created equal, but some are more equal than others'. He might well also have been heard to grunt, '2 tracks good, 4 tracks better.' ■



# Eventide DSP 4500

A limited edition Harmonizer without limits, a neat science toy, or the next Ford Cortina Crusader special model? **George Shilling** meditates on the stuff of engineers' dreams

**T**HE EVENTIDE NAME has become synonymous with the studio pitch-shifter in spite of the fact that the American company's more recent designs include many other types of effects. Probably the most widely known Eventide unit is the H3000 and its variants—these wonderful units contain a variety of superb effects and did much to establish the pre-eminence of the Harmonizer. Although two versions of this unit remain available, Eventide introduced the DSP4000 several years ago, as a truly top-flight effects mainframe, borrowing many features of the H3000 and expanding on them. Specialist versions for broadcasters (DSP4000B) and guitarists (GTR4000) have since been introduced with tailored presets. The DSP4000 has not proved as popular as the H3000 in commercial UK studios—perhaps this is because of the high price, or the specialist nature of the unit. In my early encounters with it, I found it less friendly than the H3000, with an irritating, complex, cold blue display, occasional hour-glass waiting times and even a couple of software bugs.

Fortunately there are no obvious bugs in the DSP4500 Limited Edition, a special model, that brings together all the presets from all versions of the DSP4000, and includes a new library of 225 presets, by Scott Gilfix named Alchemy 101, which are also available on a memory card for DSP4000 owners. In addition, an 87-second sampler board is included. The front panel is painted blue and printed with Limited Edition legending, and all this is included at a much lower price than if you were to buy a DSP4000, all the memory cards and a sampler board.

Physically, the DSP4500 is a bulky 2U-high device with a solid, professional feel about it. The front panel has many similarities with the H3000, but looks slightly cluttered in comparison, with buttons scattered across it. A similar large knob-cum-wheel, the keypad, four softkeys and the bright twin LED level meters are included. The LCD is much larger, but uses a smaller font. In addition, there are USER 1 and USER 2 buttons, a PATCH button, CURSOR and SELECT buttons, and the PCMCIA memory card slot with EJECT button. On the back, the two analogue input sockets are of the dual-type, which will accept XLRs or 1/4-inch jacks. Two normal XLRs provide analogue output, while digital connectors are available on XLR and phono which can simultaneously be set to AES-EBU or SPDIF with Input and Output formats separately menu-switch-

able. There are a number of blanked panels, suggesting potential future expansion, and a space for the optional fitting of an RS232 PC serial interface or a Sony 9-pin RS-122 VTR interface. Three jack sockets are provided for Footswitch and Footpedal inputs, and Relay Output to control another unit's footswitch input. MIDI In/Out and Thru 5-pin-DINs are present with extensive MIDI implementation, and a fuse-carrying IEC socket with a switchable voltage selector rounds up the back panel.

At switch-on there are reassuring relay clicks, and the unit goes through a self-test routine. The 1000+ preset programs are divided into grouped banks by type, each bank containing roughly between 3 and 30 presets in alphabetical order. However, due to the sheer quantity of presets in this special edition model, similar programs or types are sometimes spread over a number of different banks. I waded through nearly all of the presets during my time with the unit, and was occasionally surprised to find certain programs in unexpected places. Unfortunately, Eventide lags behind Lexicon and its electronic who have made an effort to provide some sort of 'search by type' facility in their latest models, which would certainly have been useful here.

The DSP4500 comes with updated 24-bit A-D and D-A converters, which sounded great, boasting extremely low distortion figures. However, in a normal +4dB environment there was not always enough Input Gain to make full use of the large headroom allowance. Pressing the LEVELS key brings up the necessary settings, but with Inputs set to a maximum 0.00dB and Input Gain Trim at the maximum +10dB a 0dB tone only lights the first 4 of the 10 LEDs. Connected to a digital device the output seemed to be set with internal 0dB equivalent to -18dBFS. Sample rate is normally 48kHz, but can be set to 44.1kHz, 44.056kHz or 32kHz. A useful global parameter bypasses the mix control for 100% wet studio use. The 1/2-inch jack inputs are nominally -10dBm. Impedance is not quoted, but these seemed perfectly happy to accept a signal directly from an electric guitar, with just about enough gain.

The PROGRAM key brings up a screen where you can see the current program bank title and scroll down the list of programs. Turning the knob further at the bottom of the list will tip you over the edge into the following bank. At the bottom of the screen the 4 softkeys' functions are displayed, and by pressing

PROGRAM again a further 4 functions appear. Load and Delete functions worryingly share the same key, but Factory programs cannot be deleted, and User programs require a confirmation before deletion is performed. User programs can be stored in the Factory banks; although you can create new banks of your own, or save to the memory card.

When your chosen program is highlighted, pressing the LOAD softkey will instantly load the program and display the first page of editing parameters. Alternatively, the USER 1 and USER 2 keys are preprogrammed to load 'next' and 'previous' programs within the current bank respectively, no matter where you are in the menus. This could be seen as a curse or a blessing. It enabled me to quickly run through the available programs, but could end in tears if you were to accidentally press one of these after much fine-tuning of a program. No confirmation is required before program load, and this function is not immediately obvious. Armed with this knowledge you might want to reprogram the User keys. The cursor keys below the wheel takes you through the editable parameters, which can be changed with the knob. The knob feels heavy yet rotates very freely, a slight gripe being, perhaps, the lack of any variation of data entry speed. Sometimes you cannot turn it slowly enough for fine-tuning; other times you wish that parameters would change quicker. In these instances, it is often preferable to enter the exact desired number with the keypad. Most programs contain a parameter page called Info or About where a text message displays hints or useful information for the particular preset. Sometimes, softkeys can access multiple pages of the same name with repeated presses: this is indicated graphically. Like the H3000, some presets contain 'expert' parameter pages for more complex tweaks.

Preset creation and manipulation is achieved from the Patch menu, where graphical representations of the flow of audio and/or processing can be displayed and manipulated. This is where you sometimes see an hourglass while the processor computes. Users can create their own algorithms from the huge number of 'blocks' provided. Possibilities are manifold, but there are such a huge number of programs provided, that there is every chance that your need has already been fulfilled. Even some of the much-vaunted 'artist' presets by famous users are simple modifications of basic presets, where little patch modification

has taken place. A number of presets include the ability to crossfade into other presets, and this capacity is indicated by a symbol on the program page.

Let's parade some of the presets, which have benefited from help and contributions from well-known producers, engineers and musicians at the top of their respective professions.

First come the DSP Studio banks. The DSP 1500 as expected performs exceptionally with its Harmonizer programs: there are many imaginative implementations of its market-leading pitch shifting algorithms. There are clever multiple-shift and delay programs for beautiful atmosphere creations or huge textures, as well as rhythmically delayed harmonised repeats. The Utilities bank includes a useful MS decoder and manipulator, and a list of all factory presets. Other preset banks available include the self-explanatory Delay FX, Chorus-Flangers,

(tape-phasing programs are particularly good), Dynamics (with gates, compressors and panners), EQ and Filters, and Distortions. The Mixdown Suite bank includes useful pitch 'Whippers' for momentary tuning corrections and the H3000 Emulation bank contains 27 old favourites. There are some (rarely usable) fun things in the Bizarre, Curiosities and Multi FX banks, while Dual FX contains mostly twin mono effects which include reverb. Reverbs are grouped by size and are generally big, smooth and sophisticated in character, with the huge processing power being put to good use in creating a number of gated settings. The larger spaces are exceptionally smooth.

The Big Delay, Big Sampler and Big Loops banks make full use of 87s full-bandwidth sampling capability. Next, the Guitar presets, some of the which were a little irritating in that they required a plugged-in footpedal to work. Also, some of these programs required MIDI data input, for example to control pitch change. It would have been nice to easily be able to use the knob instead, but the creators obviously did not consider Luddite studio engineers like me when creating presets for the GTR4000. Virtual Pedalboard features 21 multieffects programs with MIDI control for the gigging musician who does not want the deafening silence that occurs when switching pre-

sets. Each of these contains a variety of effects, many of which feature graphic representations of virtual knobs for level, and mix, and so on. Notable are Trey Gunn's presets, which are characterised by heavy compression with a touch of distortion and atmosphere. Artist Bank A includes EMT 140 with a decay of up to 1000s, and AMS dmx1580S that includes the smooth Eventide Harmonizers, but lacks the warm grunge of the original device that still sounds great to me. Broadcast and Production banks include a number of sound effects, which require no input, some good, others unrealistic and a waste of time. Many of these have an overwhelming American slant. There are all sorts of telephone and radio emulation, hum and hiss elimination, and the remarkably successful Solo Zapper, which gives an instant karaoke version

Preamps-Overdrive banks include some great settings.

Overall, there is something for everyone—collaboration between manufacturers and end-users is evidently a good thing. One problem in an analogue environment is the convertor delay, that can affect phase if you mix any dry signal externally, but this does not affect digital-domain users. Eventide describes itself as purveyors of 'neat science toys', but this sounds almost too flippant to describe the DSP 1500, which is a complex tool for the serious professional. However, it sometimes seems operationally more scientific than musical and friendly. While there is no doubting the quality of the effects achievable by this box, some of the operating architecture seems a bit clunky when compared with the latest Lexicon and TC units. And at this price, why is



of the inputted mix. No, really, it works (in a way).

Finally, the real treats: Scott Gilfix's Alchemy 101 banks. These are mostly alternative takes on the DSP Studio banks, but put together with a huge dollop of imagination, and a good grasp of what goes on in studios. A chromatic tuner pops up in the Utilities Too bank, along with a metronome and the tongue-twisting Tap Tempo Template. Delay Based, Verbs, Dynamics and Filters banks all contain novel and useful presets, and there are loads of sample-looping templates. The guitar effects provided on the Preamps-Pedalboards are mostly set up with overly expansive effects, but the Preamps-Fuzzpedals and

there no dedicated remote?

The distributor was cagey about how truly 'limited' this Limited Edition might be, but it will apparently be available for approximately a year. The DSP4500 contains some outstanding audio manipulation tools. However, when investing such a large amount of money one has to consider whether this Limited Edition is possibly a last-gasp DSP4000, a Ford Cortina Crusader special model, perhaps, before the next generation of Eventide Harmonizer is released. (H5000? Anyone?) On the other hand, those blanked panels may mean this design will be around for a while, with improvements still to come. I hope so. ■

**Contact**  
**Eventide, 1 Alsian Way,**  
**Little Ferry, NJ 07643, US.**  
**Tel: +1 201 641 1200.**  
**Fax: +1 201 641 1640**  
**UK: HHB Communications,**  
**73-75 Scrubbs Lane,**  
**London NW10 6QU.**  
**Tel: +44 181 960 2144.**  
**Fax: +44 181 960 1160.**

# MediaFORM 5900/Easi-DAT

The shortcomings of using a PC-based system for short-run CD-R copying are well recognised. **Tim Frost** tests an audio-optimised alternative

IN JANUARY 1997, a CD-R cost \$5 and a drive in the region of \$800, by the start of this year that had dropped to \$1 for the discs and under \$100 for the drives. These easing prices have created a new product—the desktop CD-R duplicator—which has been taken up by companies distributing reports on disc, producing short-run software projects, or creating quantities of beta-samples of software. The desktop CD-R duplicator can reliably produce dozens of copies in an hour, and is a huge improvement on attempting to make dozens of one-to-one copies on a PC.

The growing range of duplicators has spawned a number of units specifically designed for audio applications—primarily studios and broadcasters who need to produce small runs of work-in-progress and mix copies. US-based MediaFORM has been in the duplication business from the early days of diskettes and moved heavily into 'desktop' CD-R duplication several years ago. Rather than produce a completely dedicated audio copier, MediaFORM has taken the approach of developing a range of duplicators and then offering pro-audio functionality as an add-on software-hardware package that can be used with several of the systems. This way the studio can choose the duplicator specification that suits it best and add the audio functions to it.

The unit supplied for review by UK distributor Magellan is the 8-drive 5900 CD2CD tower loaded with the additional Easi-DAT tape import package.

Not having covered tower CD-R duplicators before, it is useful to outline the way the 5900 works as a disc duplicator, before going onto the specific audio functions.

On the outside, it is a PC tower with 8 CD-R drives topped by a simple control panel with a small LCD. Inside, the 5900 is a recognisable PC system. A motherboard with a 686 processor, a hard disk, and a pair of Adaptec SCSI controllers each connected to four CD-R writers.

What differentiates the CD-R tower from a PC system is the way the hardware and software has been fine-tuned just to copy data and write it to CD-R. Anyone who has used CD-R on a PC system will be well aware of the random vagaries that Windows adds to the CD-R writing function. PCs are ill-equipped for continuous and uninterrupted data flows, throwing up record mode problems and buffer-overruns and end up producing more gold drinks

coasters than good CD-R copies. The dedicated desktop duplicator, on the other hand, has all these problems designed out of it and is not trying to write reports, do accounts and play *Doom* at the same time.

The 5900's Panasonic 4x drives can copy a completely full CD in under 20mins and if the master has only a few tracks on it, the copying process for 7 discs can take under 5mins.

The hard disk is an important convenience point on any CD copier, as it can temporarily store a complete image of the master CD. If a couple of dozen copies need to be made, the master CD is copied at 4x speed to the 7 remaining CD-R writers, while the 5900 simultaneously writes a bit-for-bit image onto the hard-disk. When the first run is finished all the CDs including the master are removed, and blanks put in all 8 drives, which are then written from the CD image stored on the hard disk.

The process of copying from a CD master is straightforward. Having loaded the source disc in the top drive, the LCD asks whether you want to copy the disc from a hard-disk image or a source CD. Selecting 'Source CD', the 5900 analyses the source disc to work out whether it is an audio disc, or one of the 20 other ROM, video, enhanced, or multisession variations on the CD theme. Having established the format, it automatically sets up to copy in the corresponding format and starts writing. A progress bar comes up on the LCD and when the copying is finished, the drive trays open and it softly beeps.

The whole process is that simple, and works for any type of source disc.

If it is essential to know that the copy is absolutely perfect, there is also a Compare routine, that runs the source and copies and executes a bit-by-bit comparison between the two. If it passes this test, then the copy is guaranteed to be bit-perfect with the original.

The unit as it stands can hold up to 8 CD-R drives, but a network kit can add up to 7 slave units, each containing 8 drives, so that a maximum of 64 discs can be burned simultaneously.

It can be attached to any PC via the

SCSI connector, but this offers no real advantage; although the SCSI can also be used to import from an Omega Jaz drive.

With the generalities of the copier dealt with its time to turn to the audio-specific functions. Even without the addition of Easi-DAT, the 5900 can create compilation masters by importing tracks from different CD sources onto the hard disk and using the hard disk as the source to write to the CD-Rs. The 5900 also allows data to be added to list of audio tracks on the hard-disk, to create an 'enhanced CD' CD-ROM XA master.

The addition of the Easi-DAT package turns the 5900 into a pro-audio CD-R duplicator that can take digital audio from any source. Easi-DAT adds a soundcard (the unit tested came with



Zefiro Acoustic's ZA2) and additional software to automatically handle inputs from a DAT tape.

The card offers a pair of analogue phono outputs, SPDIF and AES-EBU in-outs using a pigtail lead fitted to the 18-pin D-connector. There is an additional analogue input option; although MediaFORM may change to a card that also offers analogue inputs as standard some time in the future.

The digital inputs can handle sampling rates of 32kHz, 44.1kHz and 48kHz. To avoid any digital signal degradation, all 44.1kHz sources are passed straight through the card and are not processed by it.

Easi-DAT adds, as its name implies, the ability to burn discs directly from a DAT master, using the Start IDs to create the individual tracks on the disc. At its simplest level, a finished DAT master is fed to the 5900 via the SPDIF inputs and the copier set up to 'copy from audio' which puts the audio and track information onto the hard disk. The menu asks for the maximum recording time and the maximum number of



tracks—with default values of 74min and '99' respectively, so it is not critical that these be entered beforehand. However, the number of tracks can be used to avoid long chunks of silence being recorded on the end of a disc, if the music on tape is only, say, 55 minutes long. The trick is to put an additional Start ID on the DAT just at the end of the last track. By instructing the copier to import just the actual number of music tracks on the DAT, it will transfer all the tracks and stop when it detects the final Start ID.

The finished hard-disk master is used as the source to copy as many CD-Rs as required at 4x speed (2x is optionally selectable). Tracks can also be played back from the hard disk using a separate menu structure that apes the function of a DAT player.

If the DAT is a working copy, rather than a final master, then Easi-DAT offers manipulation of the material once it has been transferred to hard disk.

Edit-DAT's Start ID editor can individually remove, add or adjust any of the Start IDs. A global Start ID Shift function can move all the IDs back by a selected amount, useful if the tape has been made using Auto ID which inserts

an ID as the music starts, but mostly places the Start ID a couple of seconds too late. Audio tracks can be deleted and the system also offers onboard track fade.

Sound quality is excellent. Comparing source to both 2x and 4x copies, the speed appears to make no difference to the sound.

In operation, the 5900-Easi-DAT package does all it sets out to do. The ease, speed and reliability of the operation comes as a huge relief to anyone used to using PCs for burning CD-Rs. In the time it takes to get a PC booted up on and get the CD-R copying software running, the 5900 can already be writing the first tracks on 7 blank CD-Rs. The Easi-DAT offers the key functionality needed to quickly transfer from tape. It does not have a vast range of edit functions, but then it does not set out to be an audio editor. To be picky, the display could be a

little bigger to show more menu items at once and the nomenclature on the control buttons changed to make menu selections a little more obvious.

But the only major hurdle to stopping anyone investing in such a useful system is simply going to be the £5,000 price tag. ■

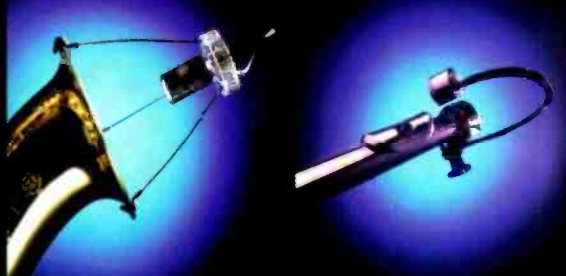
**Contact**

**MediaFORM, US.**  
**Tel:** +1 610 458 9200.  
**Fax:** +1 610 458 9554.  
**Net:** [www.mediaform.com](http://www.mediaform.com)  
**UK:** Magellan.  
**Tel:** +44 1256 681100.  
**Fax:** +44 1256 681111.  
**Net:** [www.magellanplc.com](http://www.magellanplc.com)

VISIT US AT AES SAN FRANCISCO BOOTH ADVANCED SONIC CONCEPTS INC.



Each SD Systems microphone system is designed for a specific instrument, picking up the complete sound spectrum the right way. The mics are positioned at the best acoustical spots. Extensive research has been done to find out which sound patterns each instrument produces, which sort of elements matches the specific instrumental sound and where to position these elements. SD Systems offers a total solution for instrument miking!



LDM94: features a warm sound. LCM89 (above): pure natural sound with worlds best shockmount system. LCM70: smoothly balanced freq. response, that satisfies the most exigent musicians and sound engineers.



LCM77: perfect trumpet sound designed with engineers of the late Miles Davis. FREEDOM OF MOVEMENT enhances your inspiration! LCM80(EW): soprano, LCM82(B): (bass) clarinet, LCM83: bassoon. Double mike systems for perfect reproduction of complete sound spectrum.

**sd systems**  
 INSTRUMENT MICROPHONES

**MASTERS IN MIKING**

For dealer list call: + 31 20 692 6413 Fax: + 31 20 66 848 77 Email: [sdmikes@worldonline.nl](mailto:sdmikes@worldonline.nl)  
 Website: <http://www.sdsystems.com>

# ZONAL 999

The arrival of a new high-output analogue recording tape is an event that will surely raise the pulse rate of enthusiasts. **Rob James** goes behind the scenes of its development

**Z**ONAL is a rather unusual magnetic tape manufacturer. While less well recognised than certain manufacturers, it is the only company manufacturing tape in the UK. The company began by striping film in Acton, West London in the fifties. Nowadays it supplies the film industry with sprocketed magnetic film products across the world. The company is also popular in some areas for 1/2-inch tape, indeed Zonal tape is used in considerable quantities by the BBC, and exclusively by the UK National Sound Archive (A section of the British Library). Both organisations have many examples in excess of 20 years old which are still playing

any company introducing a new analogue recording tape might as well follow it up with a new feed for dinosaurs before filing for bankruptcy. However, the insight behind the digital ballyhoo is there is a large number of 2-inch analogue machines in use quietly(?) making records and the number of 1/2-inch 2-track mastering machines is actually increasing. There are also vast numbers of 'narrow gauge' multitracks around that just need the right tape to give them a new lease of life.

Although digital technology has stolen much of the limelight in recent years—in certain applications, justifiably so—in other areas, notably multi-

for any of the current digital machines.

In rather the same way that picture film technology has been improved to keep its edge over video, analogue audio tape development has progressed over the years to provide higher output, lower noise, less print-through, improved wind and better longevity. The elusive goal is improving all these desirable characteristics without compromising others. Analogue tape has a rather low-tech image, but this is far from the reality. Even in this digital age, sticking rust to plastic is both an art and a profitable science.

The manufacture of magnetic recording tape is a serious industrial undertaking: a tape plant is part chemical works, part engineering shop, and, of course, part production line. Zonal's factory is situated in leafy Redhill, Surrey where technical manager, Melvyn French describes the first stage in the process as mixing the magnetic 'paint'. The iron oxide powder, known in the industry as 'pigment', is mixed with resins, binders and other additives using ketone-based organic solvents as the carrier. These solvents are highly inflammable so the safety precautions are a major consideration and in this enlightened age, precautions against pollution are also stringent.

As in music, the mixing process for tape manufacture is highly sophisticated; it is not simply a matter of adding the ingredients in the right proportions and giving it a quick whizz in the industrial equivalent of a food processor. The magnetic particles need to be of uniform size for optimum results and are susceptible to mechanical damage. Hence the mixing is done using tiny glass balls as 'stirrers' in a pressurised machine that resembles an Archimedean screw.

The plastic tape base arrives as wide rolls of clear polyester, known as webs, that are loaded onto a coating machine. In essence, the object of the exercise is to deposit a consistent layer of emulsion onto the polyester base with all the magnetic particles aligned in the same direction. The coating process is aided by finely grooved and toleranced rollers, and the particles are aligned by powerful rare earth magnets. The longest part of the production line at Zonal (some 50m) is where the tape is dried. Again, serious precautions are necessary to avoid static induced sparks that can cause flash fires, and to enable the volatile solvents to be reclaimed.

The webs are passed through a fur-



without problems. Zonal also makes logging tapes for city institutions and the aviation industry, and the pancakes and shells used by cassette duplicators. But until now it has had a fairly low profile in the music arena. Previously, Zonal has only offered multitrack versions of formulations with a reliable, but pretty average, performance, but with the launch of 999, this looks set to change. Zonal 999, then, is a high output, low noise mastering tape aimed at the music business. If the relative volume of words written over the last few years about analogue and digital recording technologies are anything to go by,

track music production, analogue continues to used side-by-side with digital and enjoys many perceived advantages and die-hard users. Not the least of its attractions is its ubiquity. Just as with 35mm film, a reel of 2-inch tape can be played anywhere from Calcutta to Calgary without any big compatibility worries: something digital users are still dreaming about. In many ways, analogue is still the most future-proof medium, provided the tape is still in a playable state. In 50 years time it will still be possible to construct an analogue tape machine with modest engineering resources, but the same cannot be said

ther coating process that adds the backing and then move on to Zonal's latest acquisition, a highly sophisticated slitting machine that cuts the webs down into the standard tape format widths. This substantial investment has been made to ensure azimuth stability. The outer edges of the web are discarded and removed for recycling by a vacuum system.

Within the required standards, the webs can be slit in whatever width combinations are required—for example, it would be possible to make seven 2-inch and two 1/2-inch tapes from each web, but for a top quality professional product such as 999 the 'outer' 1/2-inch sections are also discarded. From here the tapes continue to the packaging section and on into the warehouse. Due to careful management and 'just in time' production the finished tapes rarely spend longer than 3 weeks on the shelf.

The great secret of success with this kind of production process is quality control. Constant vigilance by everybody involved at every stage of production is combined with meticulous record keeping and checking. In addition to the more industrial aspects of process control, Zonal has a room full of analogue recorders which are used to ensure the real-world performance of each batch meets the design specification. Keith Harvey, Zonal's R&D manager after working in BBC radio dealing with magnetic media from the users perspective explains what makes the new 999 tape special.

'Conventionally the design and development of a new tape always involves considerable compromise in respect of the various key performance parameters. Improving one, say Maximum Output Level (MOL)—will lead to a deterioration in another, for example print-through. The pigment used in 999 provides big improvements in all areas—MOL, noise and print-through—without the usual compromises.'

And I thought rust was rust, and to improve performance you had to seek out more exotic compounds and processes, such as chrome dioxide or evaporated metal...

Harvey put me straight: apparently the shape and consistency of the crystalline structure of the oxide has a profound effect on performance. It is the number of particles per unit volume that is significant not the weight of magnetic material. The particles must be of near uniform shape and size and as free of 'dendrites' (lumps and bumps) as possible. The uniformity allows the maximum number of particles to be packed into the minimum space. It is possible to improve certain aspects of performance using a more conventional (and far cheaper) oxide by simply making the coating

thicker, but this compromises other areas, notably shedding.

Zonal is using the same tried and tested binders for 999 as in its other products. These have been selected for outstanding 'hydrolytic stability' to guarantee long life even under less than ideal storage conditions. This means low 'shedding' and no sticky residues. Obviously, there is a lot more to it than using the right pigment and other ingredients. There are a large number of variables in the way in that each stage in the process is carried out. It is rather like baking a cake—blindly following a recipe is no guarantee of success. It is as much art as science.

To find out whether 999 will work as well in the real world as its claimed pedigree would suggest, I spoke to one of the studios evaluating it. Robin Black of Black Barn Studios in Surrey has been trying out 999 on an MTR-90 2-inch machine. 'I'm very impressed with it,' he admits. '999 seems to handle better on the MTR than other tapes and the wind is very good. It appears to be a very fine product.' Commenting on the analogue-digital debate, Black reckons 'The MTR-90 works hand-in-hand with our Otari Radar. Our clients like to use the editing capabilities of Radar while keeping the master analogue recordings intact. Paul Weller, will only use analogue for recording and we have a lot of other clients who feel the same, especially with these new high-quality tapes.'

Analogue guru Tim de Paravicini, who's EAR Yoshino company makes exotic and highly regarded valve amplifiers among other things, is even more enthusiastic. 'It holds azimuth very well, there are no drop-outs and it runs very clean. It comes back hot and should breathe new life into analogue recorders.'

This augurs well coming from a man who makes and modifies analogue recorders and other equipment for an impressive list of clients including David Gilmour's Astoria studio.

Will 999 be a success? It's early days yet but to judge from this enthusiasm, it should have a good chance. Zonal is a relatively small company with a low profile compared to their major rivals, the mighty Emtec and Quantegy. (BASF and Ampex tapes). I would like to think people in this industry are sufficiently savvy to evaluate a product properly and make their purchasing decisions on merit. Zonal has built its enviable reputation on providing the right product at the right price coupled with excellent technical back-up and support. If it can raise its profile and change its slightly stodgy image to match the bright new product, 999 will soon mean more than the UK emergency services number. ■

**Zonal Ltd.**  
Holmethorpe Avenue,  
Redhill, RH1 2NX, UK.  
Tel: +44 1737 767 171  
Fax: +44 1737 767 610

# How Many Codecs Do You Need To Make All Your ISDN Calls?



## Just One.



The NEW Dialog4 VP-Pro communicates in stereo with both the Prima and the Zephyr so you no longer have to have one of everything to be compatible. And with Layer 2, Layer 3, G.722, G.711, built-in TA's, X.21, One-Touch dialing, analogue & digital audio i/o, remote control, no fan... All as standard - It has everything at a price which makes it the only codec to buy!



T: 01442 870103

F: 01442 870148

E: tuko@theukoffice.co.uk

Berkhamsted House, 121 High Street  
Berkhamsted, Herts, HP4 2DJ, England

# AVI NuNeutron

For methodology see *Studio Sound*, April 1998, page 14.

See it on the Internet website:

[www.prostudio.com/studiosound/apr198/r-tannoy.html](http://www.prostudio.com/studiosound/apr198/r-tannoy.html)

*Studio Sound's* 'bench test' loudspeaker reviews continue with the NuNeutron. **Keith Holland** reports

**T**HE AVI NU NEUTRON is a small, 2-way passive loudspeaker comprising a 5-inch (125mm) doped-paper bass driver with a 25mm voice-coil and a 28mm fabric dome tweeter. The cabinet has a rear-facing port and has dimensions of 265mm by 140mm by 205mm deep and an internal volume of 5 litres. The crossover is described as being a computer-modelled, second-order Linkwitz Riley. The NuNeutron is specified as having a maximum SPL capability of 104dB at 1m from a 70W input (one loudspeaker driven).

The on-axis frequency response (Fig.1) lies within  $\pm 3$ dB between 90Hz and 20kHz except for a peak of

less good, with a broadening of the directivity evident between 4kHz and 5kHz. The vertical off-axis response (Fig.6) is dominated by the interference between the bass driver and tweeter between 2kHz and 5kHz which is inevitable in non-coaxial designs.

The step response (Fig.5) shows good time alignment and crossover design with a sharp rise and steady decay. Some 'ringing' at about 1kHz is evident up to about 5ms; this corresponds with the peak in on-axis frequency response shown in Fig.1. The low frequency transient behaviour is particularly well controlled. The waterfall plot (Fig.7) shows some evidence of ringing at 125, 500 and 1kHz, and demonstrates the excellent low-frequency control; very little low-frequency energy is present after 20ms. The acoustic centre result (Fig.2) shows that the low frequencies suffer a group delay that corresponds to a shift of about 1m relative to the high frequencies, further confirming the effect of the gentle low-frequency roll-off. The power cepstrum plot (Fig.4) shows some evidence of a reflection at about 180 $\mu$ s which is probably a baffle diffraction effect.

Overall, the loudspeaker performs well. The good on-axis response is spoiled somewhat by the peak at 1kHz which also gives rise to some ringing on transients. The distortion performance is good with the rise in distortion at low frequencies, perhaps inevitable in a loudspeaker of such small dimensions. A strong feature of this design is the low-frequency roll-off per-

formance; although the response may not extend as far down as some larger loudspeakers, the smoothness of the roll-off should allow the NuNeutron to interface well with many rooms. ■

about 4dB at 1kHz. The low frequency roll-off is seen to be well controlled, having a 2nd order (12dB per octave) slope, which is unusual for a ported design. The harmonic distortion is maintained below -40dB (1%) relative to the fundamental from 100Hz upwards, with the second harmonic rising to -14dB (20%) at 55Hz. The horizontal off-axis response (Fig.5) shows good directivity control over the important  $\pm 30^\circ$  with the response maintained within  $\pm 3$ dB of the on-axis response, further off-axis however, the response is

**AVI, Unit F3, 3c Bath Road Trading Estate Stroud, Gloucestershire, GL5 3QKE, UK. Tel: +44 1453 752 656.**

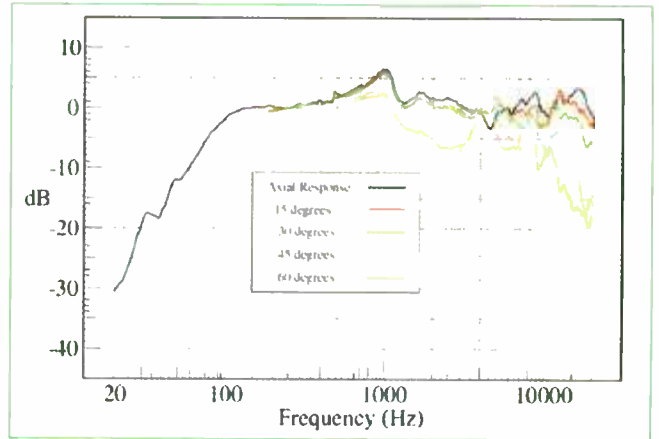


Fig.5: Horizontal directivity

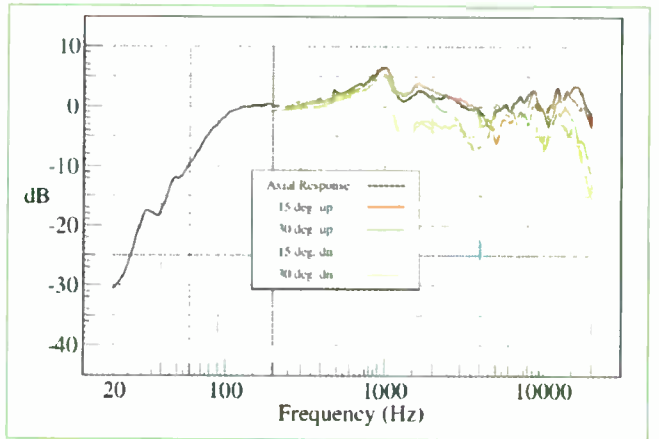


Fig.6: Vertical directivity

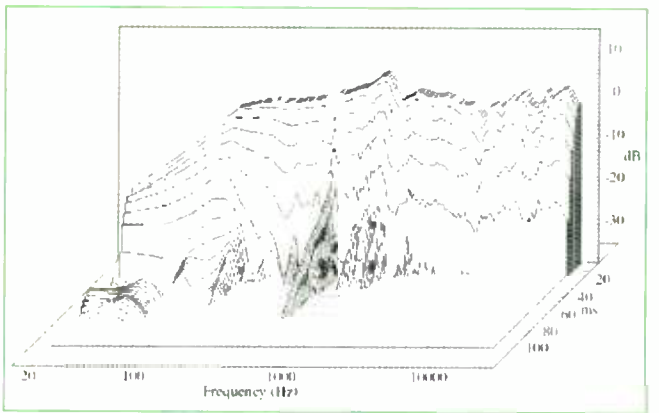


Fig.7: Waterfall chart

AFTER STUDYING the measurement results of the loudspeakers tested in this series to date, it has been decided that no information can be inferred from the overall power output plots that is not evident in the off-axis response plots. The power output plots have therefore been dropped from this and subsequent reviews. In response to requests (see letter in this issue), the power output plots have been replaced by waterfall plots which, it is hoped, will provide additional information.

There are numerous ways in which a waterfall plot can be calculated and presented. The following describes the result of much experimentation to find a method that yields the clearest and most concise picture of the loudspeaker performance. The waterfall plots are derived from the high-resolution on-axis frequency response function. The impulse response is first calculated as the inverse Fourier transform of the frequency response and a 50ms 'window' is shifted along this impulse response at 2ms intervals, the amplitude of the Fourier transform of each windowed segment is then plotted in cascade form

for 'central' times from 0ms to 100ms. As with all such plots, the overlap between the time segments gives rise to redundancy in the displayed results, but this is considered desirable for ease of interpretation. The use of a 50ms time window also necessarily gives a restricted frequency resolution of 20Hz. To reduce time-domain smearing to acceptable levels, the time segments are subject to a form of 'flat-top' window function that results in 12ms pre-'tails' and post-'tails' on transients; this can be seen in the initial slope away from the main spike of the impulse response (the back-most frequency response plots).

Waterfall plots show to what degree certain frequencies or bands of frequencies continue ringing after a transient signal has been reproduced by a loudspeaker. Ringing can be seen as peaks in the response plots at later times when the other frequencies have decayed away. Looking at the plot for the AVI loudspeaker (Fig.7) as an example, the 'butress' shape at 500Hz is evidence of ringing at that frequency. A 'perfect' loudspeaker would show ever smaller repeats of the back-most frequency response function decaying to nothing after 12ms.



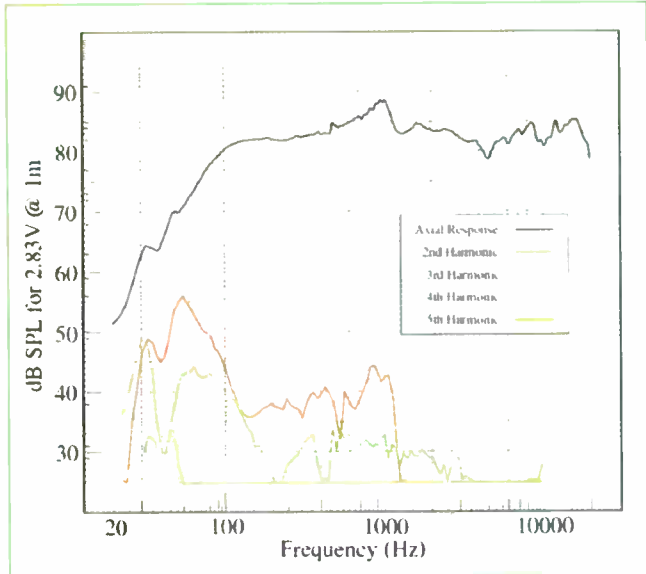


Fig. 1: On-axis response and distortion

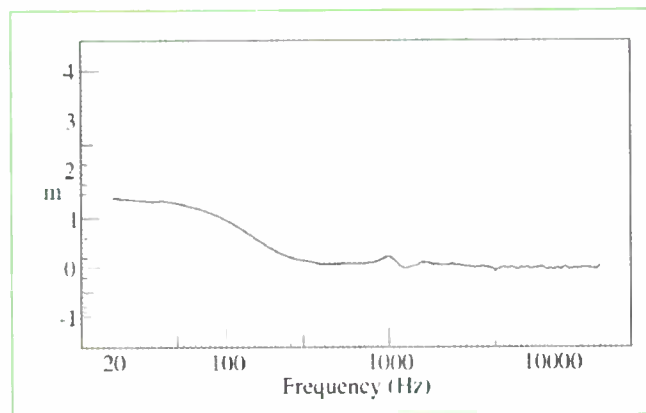


Fig. 2: Acoustic centre

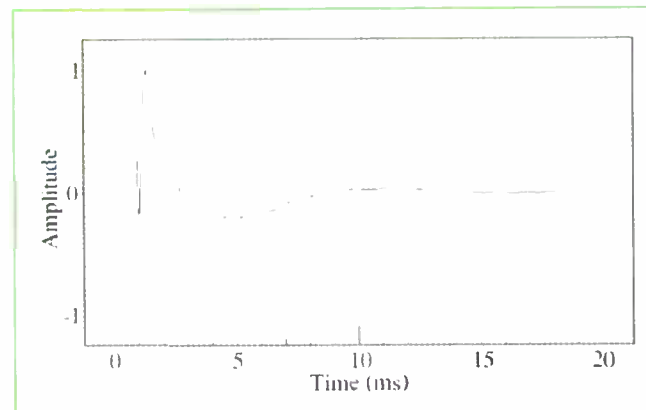


Fig. 3: Step response

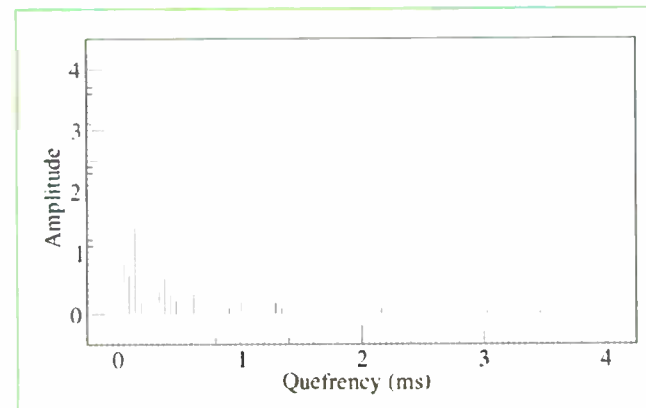
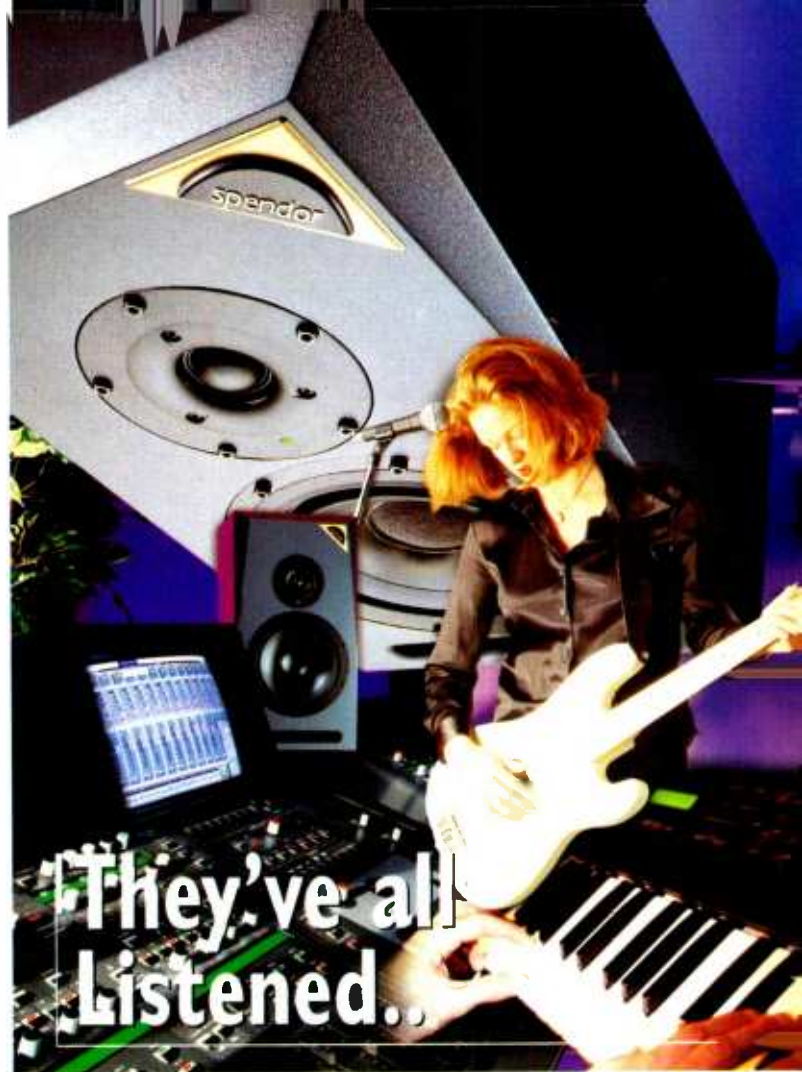


Fig. 4: Power cepstrum

Studio Sound August 1998



MODEL SA-200



MODEL SA-300



MODEL SA-500

“ THEY EXCEEDED ALL EXPECTATIONS BY PRODUCING SOME OF THE CLEAREST IMAGING I HAVE HEARD TO DATE.

**SOUND ON SOUND. SA200**

THE SPENDORS REVEALED A STARTLINGLY TRANSPARENT SOUNDSTAGE. THE STEREO IMAGING ACCURACY WINS HANDS DOWN **THE MIX. SA200**

THE STEREO IMAGE AND DEPTH WAS OF STUNNING PRECISION. COMBINED WITH AN EXACT AND RECOGNISABLE MID POSITION WITH FIRM AND DEFINED LOW FREQUENCY RESPONSE THESE SPEAKERS SOUNDED DAMN CONVINCING.

**STUDIO MAGAZINE. SA300**

IT IS FAIR TO SAY THAT THESE ARE PROBABLY THE BEST MONITORS I HAVE TESTED IN THIS CONFIGURATION WHETHER ACTIVE OR NOT.

**AUDIOMEDIA. SA300**

OVERALL I FOUND THESE SPEAKERS TO BE EXCEPTIONAL THEY ARE ABSOLUTELY RUTHLESS WHEN IT COMES TO REPRODUCING A RECORDING WITHOUT COLOURATION

**MIX MAGAZINE. SA300**

IN MY PERSONAL EXPERIENCE I HAVE NEVER HEARD MONITORS WITH SUCH INCREDIBLE IMAGING. EFFORTLESS REPRODUCTIVE ACCURACY AND MOST IMPORTANTLY AN ACCURATE, NON MYSTERIOUS BOTTOM END.

**JERRY RAGOVY, PRODUCER/WRITER. SA300**

EVEN THE REPRODUCTION OF DEEP BASS SIGNALS ARE IMPRESSIVE. THE MEASUREMENT RESULTS CREATED SPONTANEOUS CHEERING

**PRODUCTION PARTNER. SA300**”

Still unconvinced?

**SPENDOR**  
YOUR ULTIMATE REFERENCE

SPENDOR AUDIO SYSTEMS LIMITED

STAT ON ROAD INDUSTRIAL ESTATE HAIL SHAM EAST SUSS X BN 7 2 R

TELEPHONE 01323 84344 FACSIMILE 01323 442541 MAIL spendor@mcmail.com WEB www.spendor.com

# OUT OF THIS WORLD

- × L.A. CONFIDENTIAL - 1997 BAFTA WINNER
- EVE'S BAYOU - 1997 INDIE SPIRIT AWARD
- THE GHOST AND THE DARKNESS - 1996 ACADEMY AWARD WINNER
- BATMAN FOREVER - 1995 ACADEMY AWARD NOMINATED
- CLEAR & PRESENT DANGER - 1994 ACADEMY AWARD NOMINATED
- THE FUGITIVE - 1993 ACADEMY AWARD NOMINATED  
1993 BAFTA WINNER
- UNDER SIEGE - 1992 ACADEMY AWARD NOMINATED



SUPERVISING SOUND EDITORS

GORDON ECKER, M.P.S.E.

JOHN LEVEQUE, M.P.S.E. BRUCE STAMBLER, M.P.S.E. BECKY SULLIVAN, M.P.S.E. SANDY BERMAN, M.P.S.E.

RICHARD YAWN, M.P.S.E. BRUCE FORTUNE, M.P.S.E. TERRY RODMAN, M.P.S.E. JAY NIERENBERG, M.P.S.E.

THE AUDIENCE CAN HEAR THE DIFFERENCE

639 SOUTH GLENWOOD PLACE, BURBANK, CALIFORNIA 91506 • 818/558-3300

[www.soundstorm.com](http://www.soundstorm.com)

**Tascam's 24-bit DAT first**

Tascam has introduced the world's first commercially available 24-bit DAT recorder. The DA-45HR is the first DAT recorder able to record true 24-bit audio data on a standard



DAT tape and uses a high-speed transport. Features include XLR balanced and RCA unbalanced analogue audio I-O, AES-EBU and SPDIF digital I-O, Word Sync I-O and a parallel control interface.

**Tascam, UK. Tel: +44 1923 819630.**

**SPL new trio**

SPL has launched three new products: a valve version of its stereo Vitalizer, the Qure equaliser, and the Transient Designer dynamic signal-effects processor. The new Stereo Vitalizer MK2-T combines valves with vintage-type coil filters for a retro sound. Qure is a dual-channel, 3-band parametric equaliser featuring a control designed to 'cure' digital harshness by introducing warmth, depth and dimension to mixes. The unit is said to selectively employ valves, coils and transistors at their optimum working frequencies. For easy recall of control settings, the unit is equipped with stepped potentiometers throughout. The Transient Designer introduces SPL's Differential Envelope Technology said to provide much greater control and flexibility in level-independent sound processing. Transients can be accelerated or slowed down and sustain prolonged or shortened, while all time constants are automatically adjusted.

**SPL, Germany. Tel: +49 2163 9 8340.**

**V3.00 for ARES-C and CPP**

V3.00 software for Nagra-Kudelski's ARES-C portable solid-state portable recorder and CPP rackmount ISDN codec variant adds features aimed at radio. Simplification of



on-screen menus can be assigned on a job specific basis. The upgrade also enables the use of bidirectional MPEG encoded uplink-downlink over ISDN with the option of mixing playback files with mic or line input. Compatibility has been improved with Studer >

**Studio Sound August 1998**

# AGM Digital TSS I; TSS I-D

With surround formats still in abeyance, mixing for a centre channel is becoming an imperative. **Rob James** searches for the missing link

**A** PERENNIAL CHALLENGE faced by film-dubbing mixers, and others concerned with multispeaker reproduction systems, is how to deal with stereo material. The stereo format attempts to create the illusion of sounds emerging from 'phantom' sound sources located between the 'real' left and right loudspeakers. Generally, this only works acceptably for listeners located in the central 'sweet spot' listening position. Off to either side these phantom images are pulled towards the nearest speaker, destroying the illusion.

In the cinema, and increasingly in 'home cinema' systems, three separate channels of sound are used to feed an array of left, centre and right loudspeakers intended to provide (among other things) a better experience for listeners outside the sweet spot.

When films are mixed using the analogue Dolby Surround matrix system, the encoding process can be relied on to bleed onto the centre speaker, not to mention the surround. However, the effect is not always predictable and often has a deleterious effect on the music balance. With digital multichannel surround systems there is no encoder matrix to help. Although Dolby do not condone the practice some mixers use the Dolby Surround encoder to produce a centre channel. Apart from this wheeze, the only option has been to use delays and filters to produce a hard centre.

AGM Digital's TSS process uses a Trifield-Gerzon, patented, frequency dependent, matrix-decoding method for feeding three loudspeakers. Michael Gerzon, a brilliant theoretician, did a considerable amount of research into how the ears and brain localise sounds. The theory is highly mathematical, based on orthogonal matrix theory, and a velocity-sound intensity theory of sound localisation. In Gerzon's words 'this leads to horrendously complex systems of nonlinear equations'. I do not pretend to understand the maths involved, but the bottom line is it appears to work. According to AGM, 'by careful optimisation, the stereo from the three speakers is balanced according to the various different methods used by the ears and brain to localise sounds at different frequencies.' Consequently, the German-based AGM Digital has produced two 1U-high rackmount units using the theory to convert stereo source material for 3-speaker reproduction.

The TSS I and the TSS I-D Processors (equipped with a programmable centre-channel delay board) have balanced I-O on XLR connectors and a centre channel thru facility. The TSS I-D also has an RS 232 interface and is supplied with a PC software package. The delay is there to compensate for the position of the centre speaker. Settings can be stored and downloaded to a unit. Once programmed the computer can be dispensed with as the unit remembers the previous settings with the

power off. For convenience of installation there is a jumper on the processing board that makes the unit switchable via the RS232 interface using ASCII commands or the supplied software. Without the jumper, the unit goes into dumb mode, and the processing-delay is switched on or off by simply linking two of the RS232 pins. The unit then passes left, centre and right signals unprocessed, removing the requirement for external patching.

These AGM processors work, and they are ridiculously easy to use, what more is there to say about a box you simply plug in? Well, the programmability was added to offer ease of installation for live sound-reinforcement applications. The Windows software allows comparison between alternative settings using 8 memory locations, and an area where a sequence of two or more locations can be switched by simply toggling the space bar. In practice, subjective evaluation tends to produce slightly different optimum values for the centre-channel delay than mathematics would indicate. There is also a toggle between two



test modes. Left input routed to both left and right outputs, attenuated -3dB, compared to left input routed to the centre output with no attenuation. This allows the user to balance levels on live systems before allocating the centre-channel delay.

AGM claims to have adopted an analogue form over a DSP. There is no sonic penalty for having the unit purely analogue. It was decided to make it analogue and invest in making the boards small enough to enable some larger company to make a processor for domestic computer usage. It does rather a good job on a desktop PC. Apart from this, the unit boots faster than a digital equivalent and is inherently, with the right converters, 96kHz, 24-bit ready. And yes, the delay-board option is digital.

With multichannel sound-only delivery systems such as audio DVD looming large the TSS I will find other uses converting stereo material when remastering. It also has a number of sound reinforcement applications. In fact units are already installed in some 20 German fixed installations, mostly handling reproduction in conjunction with a video screen.

Ultimately, if you need to convert stereo material for 3-channel reproduction this unit may be the simplest possible way of approaching the problem. ■

**AGM Digital,**  
Am Eisstation 8, D-82467  
Garmisch-Partenkirchen,  
Deutschland.  
Tel: +49 8821 947161.  
Fax: +49 8821 947450

# Oram Octamix

Following the Octasonic, Oram's Octamix brings its modular 8-channel mixing system on line. **Tim Goodyer** figures the eights

**T**HE SECOND ELEMENT of Oram's modular series is here. Begun last year with the Octasonic unit (eight mic preamps tucked into a 1U-high blue box), Octamix is the accompanying mixing stage (similarly tucked into a 1U-high blue box). The brief is clear: this is no modular studio mixer, as is, say, MFA's Intermix, but rather a collection of units defined by function that may be used outboard to a studio desk or in their own right, typically as part of a location recording setup. If there is a near parallel, it is Audio Toys' 8MX2, which combines the functions of both of Oram's Octamix and Octasonic, and a bit more, into half the rack space. It does not, however, offer the flexibility offered by Oram's modular approach in terms of its modularity.

With the scene set by the styling of Octasonic (*Studio Sound*, October, 1997), Octamix' front panel offers ten pots, 16 push buttons, a smattering of LEDs, headphone socket and power switch. Its rear panel offers eight balanced inputs on 1/2-inch jacks (at +4dB, wired tip hot) and two pairs of balanced bus outs on XLR giving a +24dBu output with 18Hz-73kHz bandwidth. The jacks reflect the mod-

ularity of the system, allowing ready connection to Octasonic via the eight short patch-leads supplied. Alternatively, Oram's MWS offers a pair of channels of mic pre and EQ (and duplicated XLR-stereo jack outputs) with which Octamix can be fed. Although the intention is that the Octa-boxes can also be incorporated into Oram's Series-8 console,

around the front, the first 8 pots are detented pan pots for the inputs and the remaining 2 are 41-position, stepped, output-level pots for the Master and Cue buses. Each input may be switched to either or both buses with the LEFT-RIGHT and CUE buttons which have green and red LEDs respectively to indicate their selection. A 5-LED ladder accompanies the output pots: 3 green indicating -5dB to +4dB, a yellow for +6dB and red for +8dB.

With Octamix patched in, routing and panning could not be simpler, but both input trimming and level mixing fall to the level pots on Octasonic. And herein lies the first complication because while the preamps have an impressive +70 dB gain at one extreme, they bottom give unity gain at the other—or Inputs 6-8 do, as Inputs 7 and 8 are designated 'Hot Channels' and are calibrated for -12dB to +35dB

working. Either way, you cannot attenuate an input signal down to inaudibility as you would need to for a fade. This is not the case with the output levels, however, which are legended 0-10, and go all the way up and

down. In most locations settings, where levels would be preset and the mix would remain essentially static, this presents no problems and it is a trait shared by the ATI box. The compromise being struck here is in the gain structure: Octamix dispenses with the unity gain amps used in mixing desks to provide separate trim on the channel amps and level control via the faders, shortening the signal path at the cost of having the output of the preamp sitting wide open on any enabled output bus. In the same way that Octa-EQ will offer 8 channels of MWS-style equalisation, a series of four Octafade units will provide 8 rotary faders in 1U, 8 60mm faders in 2U, 8 100mm faders in 3U, and motorised faders in 4U. There will also be a 4-joystick unit, currently being built as a special order by Oram's Custom Shop.

While it makes sense to assess Octamix primarily in terms of location recording, it is worth recognising that while the obvious use for the second stereo bus is for monitoring, Octamix does have four independent output buses and can be used for multitracking.

Of the three systems mentioned, it is rela-

tively easy to establish a kind of hierarchy, working away from the recording studio. MFA's Intermix (*Studio Sound*, September, 1996) offers a system that can be configured to be useful in a recording studio, but may also find use in outboard-location settings. Oram's Octa-series offers a useful line in studio outboard and a flexible location system while ATI's 8MX2 (*Studio Sound*, March 1997) is a tidy, but less flexible, location box or outboard studio mic preamp. The big catch with the ATI box, however, is that it is no longer being manufactured.

I liked the Octasonic-Octamix combination (at £1,357 and £1,003 UK respectively). It takes just a little getting used to, but it is eminently functional, and passes audio cleanly and brightly. Its uses extend a little beyond the obvious if you have the time or inclination to

explore them, but its strength is clearly in being part of a compact, capable and professional recording system for location recording work, whether it is direct-to-stereo classical or jazz, modestly multitracked rock 'n' roll or even location surround work—to this end, a reverb unit could be hooked in using the Cue bus and the Hot

Channels on Octasonic. Oram has carefully defined the target market for this range, in terms of facilities, flexibility and audio quality, and its value is destined to increase with further additions to the range. ■

**Oram Professional Audio**, The Old Forge, Hook Green, Meopham, Kent DA13 0JE, UK.  
**Tel:** +44 1474 815 300.  
**Fax:** +44 1474 815 400.  
**Email:** sales@oram.co.uk  
**US:** Sweetwater Sound.  
**Tel:** +1 219 432 8176

## NEW TECHNOLOGIES

< Digitec Numysis, DAVID, Digigram Xtrack and Dalet workstation systems.

**Nagra-Kudelski, UK.**  
**Tel:** +44 1727 810002.

### XTA

XTA's flagship DP200 digital system controller for PA provides crossovers between drivers plus out-of-band and overload protection. The DP range also includes the DP226 speaker-management system with two inputs and six outputs, with an 8-band parametric equaliser for each input. Outputs all feature crossover filters, a 5-band parametric equaliser selectable to high and low shelving filters, a limiter and delay. Full metering is provided for inputs and outputs, with mute and access buttons allowing quick setup and gain adjustment. The DP226 can also be controlled via PC with XTA's AudioCore Windows control software. The GQ600 dual-channel graphic equaliser features 2 x 30 bands with long-throw sliders while the RT1 real-time spectrum analyser combines third-octave RTA, SPL meter, RT60 analysis and a swept frequency analyser.

**XTA, UK.** Tel: +44 1229 879977.

### Flamingo pre

Cranesong's Flamingo is a 2-channel discrete Class A pic preamp with switch selectable 'vintage' and 'iron' sounds. Gain is



adjustable in 6dB increments up to 66dB with the help of a fine trim pot. A 22 LED VU meter monitors input.

**Cranesong, US.** Tel: +1 715 398 3627.

### CCS Olympian codec range

Designed for stereo portable use, the Olympian audio codec offers compatibility with G.711, G.722, Layer 2 and layer 3, full duplex operation, ISDN and PSTN, many inputs and outputs and programmable functions. Features include three mic and one line in, stereo return and local mix outputs. Operation is via a menu, dials and a thumb-wheel. CCS Europe has introducing its first audio codec with 2Mb/s interfaces, the CDQPRIMA 2MUX-M. The modular 2MUX-M is a bidirectional 'intelligent' audio codec that includes a 2Mb/s multiplexer and supports MPEG 1 and 2 Layer II and III, G.722, J.41 and J.57 audio coding standards. Network access via a 2Mb/s E1 interface is extended by an additional 2Mb/s drop-insert interface to allow for various network designs, while with the addition of an ISDN interface card as already used with the CDQPRIMA audio codec the 2MUX-M supports various ISDN protocols such as 1TR6, EDSS1 and N11. The MPEG, J.41 and J.57 audio coding standards also include the capability to transport low data rate program-related signals with the audio, and this capability is supported in the CDQPRIMA 2MUX-M with various >

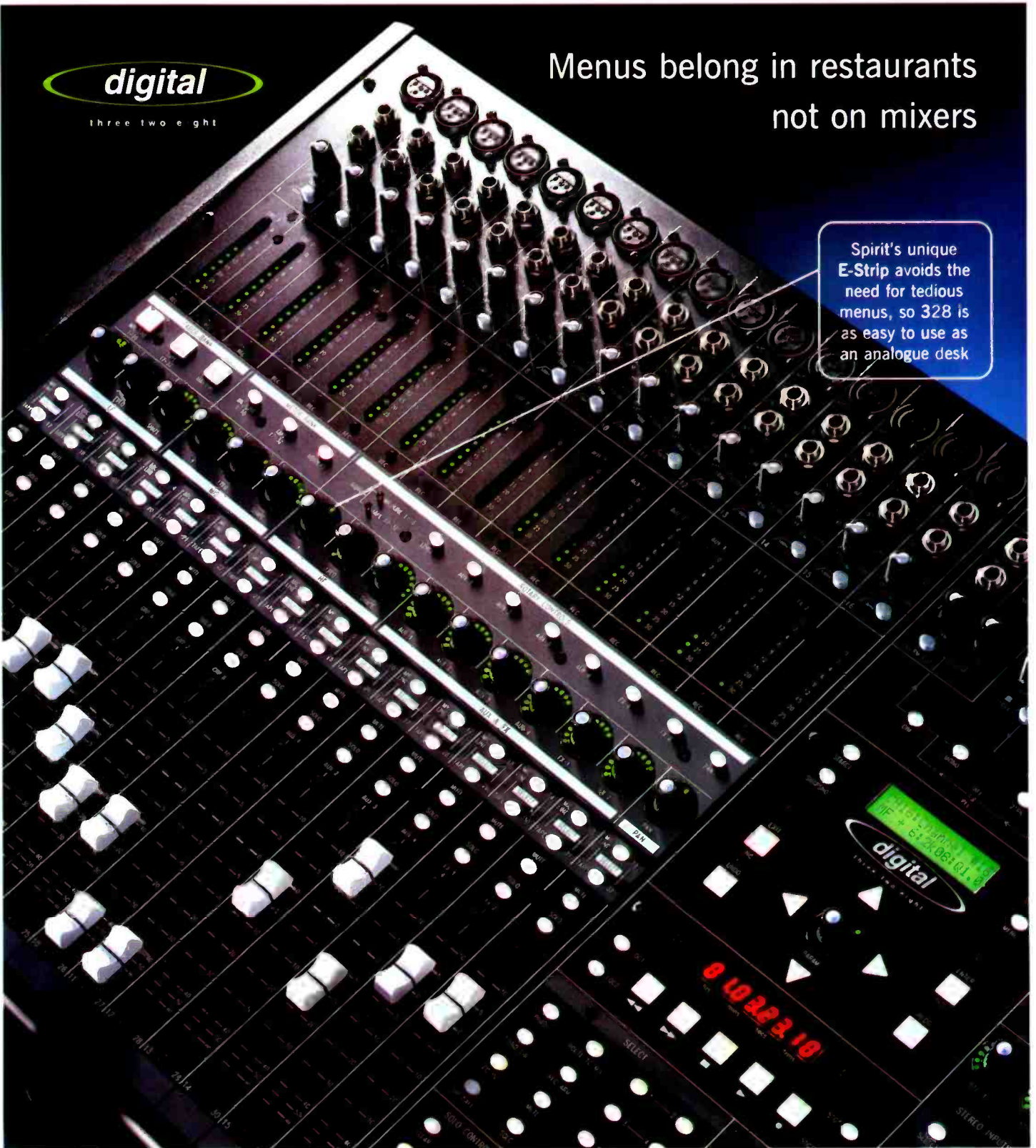
August 1998 **Studio Sound**

**digital**

three two eight

Menus belong in restaurants  
not on mixers

Spirit's unique  
**E-Strip** avoids the  
need for tedious  
menus, so 328 is  
as easy to use as  
an analogue desk



42 Channel  
Digital Mixer  
with the  
Human  
Touch



**MAIN FEATURES:** Up to 42 Inputs at Mixdown  
8 x 16 Mic/Line Inputs with Inserts and HPFs  
16 x 16 Digital Tape Returns with 2 x AC\* D/A Converters  
x 16 x 16 Digital Tape Returns with 2 x AC\* D/A Converters  
All inputs  
have access to 3-Band Parametric EQ, 4 external  
Aures, 2 Lexicon Effects Sends and Pan via the E-Strip  
24 Bit A/D and D/A Converters with 128 x oversampling  
throughout  
2 x Lexicon  
Dual Programmable Effects Units

Snapshot Automation with recalling of all main console  
parameters for up to 100 scenes  
Undo/Redo, Copy & Paste functions  
Full Metering  
and Monitoring of all Inputs, Processors, Auxes and Masters  
2 Consoles cascadable for 84 inputs at  
mixdown and 32-track recording  
2 Consoles cascadable for 84 inputs at  
mixdown and 32-track recording  
2 Consoles cascadable for 84 inputs at  
mixdown and 32-track recording  
2 Consoles cascadable for 84 inputs at  
mixdown and 32-track recording

**OPTIONS:** TDIF 8 Channel Analogue I/O Interface  
TDIF 8 Channel Analogue I/O Interface  
TDIF AES/EBU Interface - 4 pairs AES/EBU I/Os for Hard Disk production systems

**H** A Harman International Company

**SPIRIT DIGITAL 328**

Send me a brochure on Digital 328  The full Spirit Range   
I would use Digital 328 for Recording  Theatre or other installation   
Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**Digital Mixing Console**

I read the following magazines: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Spirit by Soundcraft™, Harman International Industries Ltd., Cranborne House,  
Cranborne Industrial Estate, Cranborne Road, Potters Bar, Hertfordshire EN6 3JN, England.  
Tel: +44 (0)1707 665000 Fax: +44 (0)1707 665461

Check out the Spirit Website:  
<http://www.spirit-by-soundcraft.co.uk>



# CEDAR DHX

CEDAR's budget Series X processors have helped remove noise from many people's grasp. Hush, whispers **Dave Foister**

**C**EDAR'S SERIES X has made a quiet splash. Facilities that for years had dreamed of having their own Cedar restoration processors suddenly had that option as the price of cleaning up plummeted. With little apparent compromise in terms of its capabilities, and few sacrifices in control functions, virtually the full armoury of Cedar weapons became available to a much wider audience.

Series X comprises three processors for the removal of clicks (DCX), crackles (CRX), and hiss (DHX). Their physical similarity shows the design philosophy that has made the range possible: they share a common board and chassis, with the different functions determined by firmware and requiring slightly differing controls poking through the same set of holes. The chassis and case are certainly not cheap items, lending a reassuringly robust feel and doing a remarkably thorough electrical job. Because of the nature of what goes on inside its equipment, Cedar's attention to EMI problems predates

effect as glugging, and generally the HF is seriously compromised and the whole signal is modulated. This is not a problem, as at this point the unit is seriously overworking. The position to look for is the point at which twittering gives way to glugging (not a terribly technical description, but that's how the manual describes it), as this means the base level of the noise has been identified. The next stage is to reduce the attenuation to nothing, effectively putting the system out of circuit, and then to advance it until the required amount of reduction has been applied to the hiss.

The third control is the most subtle, and the hardest to describe, partly because Cedar is understandably cagey about giving away too much of the workings of the algorithms. It is marked VARIANCE, and tells the process how variable or inconsistent the perceived problem is—how noisy the noise is, as Cedar puts it. Not surprisingly, the software can do a better job of removing noise if it remains constant, allowing greater precision and

the current regulations by some considerable time, and the integrity of these structures in this context would be hard to beat.

CEDAR's approach to the removal of hiss has seen, perhaps, more evolution over the years than any other of its processes. The software has developed in terms of both its efficacy, and the way it is operated by the user, becoming simpler to set up while getting better at its job. The full-blown NR3 system still retains the power of fingerprinting the noise and adjusting the resulting response, but the stand-alone units will operate without such preamble and deal with a remarkable range of noise characters in real time with minimal user intervention.

The DHX has only three adjustable controls, and, although they interact heavily, there is a simple and logical process for helping the unit identify and remove the noise. As with most CEDAR processes, this is a crucial point: the software does the bulk of the work, with the user helping to point the way rather than telling it exactly what to do. The most critical control is called LEVEL, and allows you to find the crossover point at which the unwanted noise can be eliminated. This is adjusted while the second control, called ATTENUATION, is at its most extreme, and results in some very odd sounds indeed. As the 'threshold' of the noise is reached a twittering is heard, caused by the presence of low-level wanted signals around the noise floor, and as the LEVEL control is advanced further more serious side-effects appear. CEDAR describes the main

more effective reduction without side-effects. If the noise is less constant the process must not be allowed to be so aggressive as it will inevitably affect wanted signals. High values of Variance therefore make the Level setting considerably less critical and help when a fast setup is required, but if the nature of the noise allows lower settings to be used then the final processing will be better optimised.

In the short time I had the DHX I was lucky(!) enough to be faced with a DAT of a live concert recording that was unusually noisy as it had been recorded about 30dB below full scale by mistake. As somebody wanted an extract put on CD something had to be done, and the DHX was the obvious solution. All the parameters came into play to remove the noise: if I asked too much of it the atmos between items could be heard faintly twittering at high playback levels, so, although the musical items sounded pristine, I had to exercise a little more caution.

**CEDAR Audio,**  
9 Clifton Court,  
Cambridge CB1 4BN, UK.  
Tel: +44 1223 414117.  
Fax: +44 1223 414118.

A brief twiddle of the VARIANCE and LEVEL interaction produced the required result: a clean signal that could have its gain cranked up as necessary without anybody knowing there had ever been anything wrong.

Armed with an upgrade to version 1.02 software—introduced to cope better with the high amplitude transients of dance and rock music—the DHX follows in the Cedar tradition to provide an uncanny means of doing the apparently impossible. The difference is that now you might be able to afford it. ■

## NEW TECHNOLOGIES

< interfaces. The configuration of the system is controlled via RS232-RS485 interfaces and external PCs or controllers. The CDQPRIMA 2MUX-M supports point-to-point and multipoint connections for distribution, satellite backup, DAB, and other complex systems. The 4U unit can transmit up to five stereo or 10 mono programs complete with additional data signals.

**CCS, Germany. Tel: +49 811 55160.**

### AKG modular pencil

Similar in presentation to AKG's C747 pencil mic, the Discreet Acoustics Mk2 is a modular system with five capsules and six installation mics—five goosenecks and one hanging module—that can be used in any combination. A phantom-powered LED ring confirms correct connection or can indicate mic activity status.

**AKG, Austria.**  
Tel: +43 1 866 540.

### Renkus Heinz total concept

Renkus Heinz Total System Concept (TSC), as the name suggests provides a complete package of complementary loudspeakers, controllers and supplementary equipment for touring and larger installation applications. The enclosures use proprietary CoEntrant Waveguide Technology, designed to provide a true broadband point source, time aligned, with a precisely controlled and predictable dispersion pattern. All the enclosures share identical compact dimensions, and boast excellent resolution, clarity and efficiency.

**Renkus Heinz, US.**  
Tel: +1 714 250 0166.

### A string of Pearls

Pearl Microphone Laboratory has three new models: the CC 22, TL 44 and DS 60 mics. The TL44 revamps the older TL4 model, but still maintains the original polar pattern switching flexibility of the original. The CC22 aims to offer a completely honest flat frequency response and very low noise. Meanwhile the DS 60 is a multipattern microphone with four cardioid outputs, 90° apart from each other. Pearl also has a microphone for fixed installation applications. The PA 58 has been developed to replace the old PA 54. The difference is a smaller microphone head at a 25cm gooseneck. Moreover, the frequency response is markedly flattened in the frequency band 3kHz-8kHz while the updated PA 58 has its electronics powered by 15V to 48V phantom power.

**Pearl, Sweden. Tel: +46 42 58810.**





DPR-422 Dual Compressor / De-Esser



DPR-944-2 +2 Parametric Compressor & Gate



DPR-522 Advanced Dual Noise Gate

# There are a few things you'll miss with the Opal Series

Like noise, distortion, lack of headroom, limited facilities, and no pedigree.....

It's obvious that the better you protect your sound, the better your mix will be. When you buy an Opal Series processor by BSS Audio you're getting not only the best in audio quality, but a heritage and proven track record that has benefitted artists, sound companies, studios, broadcasters, theatres and clubs the world over.

From this pedigree, BSS engineers have brought you a range of products designed to solve your sound problems without adding either impurities or complexity in operation. And by exploiting the latest advances in component technology and manufacturing techniques, we can now bring you this thoroughbred processing power for less than you'd think. Don't miss out on an Opal - call your BSS Dealer or Distributor for more information.



Audio Processing with things missing

**BSS Audio**, Linkside House, Summit Road, Potters Bar, Herts, England EN6 3JB  
 Tel: +44 (0)1707 660667 Fax: +44 (0)1707 660755 e-mail: info@bss.co.uk Internet Site: www.bss.co.uk  
**BSS Audio USA**, Harman Pro North America, Inc, 1449 Donelson Pike, Nashville, TN 37217 USA  
 Tel: (615) 360 0277 Fax: (615) 360 0480

**H** A Harman International Company

# Røde Broadcaster

Patently building its range of affordable quality microphones has brought Røde into the broadcast studio. **Dave Foister** listens

**R**ODE'S REPUTATION, impressively quickly made, has so far depended entirely on one particular market area, albeit the broadest. All three models—NT-2, Classic, and NT-1—capitalise on the general enthusiasm for vintage microphones by shamelessly imitating them, and the result is three strictly studio microphones that manage to give the flavour of certain classics, with and without valves and frills, and always without the price tag. The impact they, along with the inexpensive eastern European imports, have had is shown by the response from the market leaders who have had to fight them on their own territory.

From the general to the particular: the new Rode is as different as it could be in terms of its breadth of appeal. Where its predecessors aim to join the ranks of the all-round classics, it sets its cap at a very specific market, namely the spoken voice, on air, but also in other sit-



uations. Called the Broadcaster (did they have to get permission from Fender?), its technical links to other Rode models are clear, but its features place it firmly in the broadcast studio or anywhere where speech recording is the primary activity.

Its outer appearance is not dissimilar to the NT-1 reviewed here in December 1997. A chunky body is capped with a coarse silver grille and mounted on a simple yet effective plastic stand attachment, locked on to it with a ring at its base. The big difference is that it is an end-fire design, using a large gold-sputtered diaphragm in non-negotiable cardioid mode. It should also be pointed out that in this domain where dynamics are often the first choice, the Broadcaster is a condenser, suggesting that perhaps it is indeed a variant on the NT-1.

But if this is the case then the variations are extensive. Several aspects of the Broadcaster's design are quite specifically aimed at its intended application, from the physical to the electronic. In the first category, there is an integral pop filter behind the grille, and in the second the bass filter is tailored for the particular proximity tip-up the expected close

speaking voice will produce.

Perhaps the most obvious outward sign of the Broadcaster's role is a pod on the body containing a red LED. This is not there to indicate the presence of phantom power, and in fact has no link to the function of the microphone at all; it is to be connected to a switch on the console as an on-air indicator. Any switch will do, from a fader switch to a mute, and if suitably connected it will tell the 'talent' (how I hate that word) when they should stop coughing, swearing and farting. It does nothing at all to the microphone—there is no on-board muting or any other safety features—but placed as it is right between the speaker's eyes it should do the job of a separate cue light more effectively.

The unfortunate consequence of this otherwise thoughtful feature is that you cannot get the microphone out of the box and plug it straight in in the usual way. The connections for the indicator LED are combined with the audio output on a 5-pin XLR, necessitating the construction of a special break-out lead to hook it all up. Even the review sample was supplied with a 5-pin female plug and nothing else—I had to either improvise or make up my own cable. Fortunately the pin-outs for the audio are the same as the left-hand channel of a standard-wired stereo microphone, so I had a suitable Y-cord to hand. Of course for the application the Broadcaster is intended for this is not a problem—the microphone will be a permanent installation and it wouldn't matter if it needed a 7-pin DIN and an EDAC to connect it. The on-air LED is switched across the other two pins, open for on and short for off.

The high-pass filter switch is on the back of the LED's pod, and rolls off at 6dB per octave below 75Hz. It is awkward to get at when the microphone is hung in its clamp over an on-air mixer, which is, perhaps, intentional. Other than that there is nothing to adjust, not even a pad. This is, perhaps, surprising as the Broadcaster seems quite sensitive, producing high levels with close speech and requiring a pad on the connected preamp. The plus side is a clean punchy sound with all the presence Rode generally delivers. Pop filtering is very effective; it's easier to overload the connected electronics with a P than to produce a real blast, and the filter helps prevent even this. There is also internal shock mounting for the capsule, reducing the need for a big suspension mount that would hide the LED. This too does its job well, with as little mechanical stand sound as you could expect.

The Broadcaster is intended to be used where a big bright up-front sound is required, and it is certainly capable of delivering that with few penalties.

Other uses suggest themselves as well, but in its chosen sphere it should shine. ■

**UK:** HHB Communications.  
Tel: +44 181 962 5000.  
**Fax:** +44 181 962 5050.  
**US:** HHB Communications.  
Tel: +1 310 319 1111.  
**Fax:** +1 310 319 1311.

## NEW TECHNOLOGIES

### Wireless range

MIPRO's wireless mic systems are fitted with Japanese condenser capsules and PiloTone and NoiseLock squelch circuitry. The mics claim low handling noise and the ability to endure a 1m vertical drop without damage to the performance or casing. Products in the range include the MA101 and MA707 portable wireless PA systems, MR112 single-channel true diversity, MR312 16-channel VHF PLL synthesised diversity and 30-channel MR812.

**MIPRO. Tel: +886 5 238 0809**

### AE200

Acoustic Energy, designer of the AE1 nearfield, has launched the low-cost 2-way AE200. This uses metal-cone driver technology for a claimed power handling of



125W, sensitivity of 89dB and a frequency response of 40Hz-25kHz. The HF employs a 25mm aluminium alloy diaphragm, ferrofluid cooled and damped, while the LF employs a 130mm chassis with anodised alloy cone thermally bonded to a 32mm high-power voice coil.

**AE, UK. Tel: +44 1285 654 432.**

### DPA microphones

The latest additions to DPA's range of miniature mics, the 4065 is a lightweight headband unit that can be used live and in the studio. In theatrical application the problem of humidity is always present so DPA has paid particular attention to this matter, building in a double vent protection system and a drop stopper on the tube, intending the mic to be less prone to failure. Further durability is offered through use of a new kevlar reinforced cable that has enhanced flexlife and tensile strength. The capsule features a prepolarised omnidirectional cartridge element with a 5.4mm vertical diaphragm that is acoustically identical to the unit used in the DPA 4061. The headband itself is pre-bent to give a tight fixed position on any shape of head and can be easily reshaped. With a sensitivity of 6mV/P, matching the level of the human voice to the general input sensitivity of most wireless transmitters, the 4065 has a noise floor of 26dB(A) and can handle SPLs of up to 144dB before clipping.

**DPA, Denmark. Tel: +45 48 142 828. >**



NYC TAXI

3D30

DONT  
WALK

ACTORS'  
SQUARE 9-28-08

# Live sound is changing



## Broadway is leading the way

Live sound designers are increasingly being asked for the impossible. Thankfully, the Soundcraft Broadway delivers.

Already working hard from Seoul to Scandinavia, Broadway combines an advanced implementation of digitally controlled analogue technology with a flexible, modular system design to take the largest and most complex productions in its stride, effortlessly providing exceptional sound quality and perfect repeatability, night after night.

What's more, it does it from a fast, intuitive and compact control surface that doesn't eat into valuable seating space.

Soundcraft is delivering the future of live sound mixing. You'll find it all on Broadway.



**BROADWAY**  
Soundcraft

[www.soundcraft.com](http://www.soundcraft.com)

Soundcraft +44 (0)1707 665000  
Soundcraft US 1-615-360-0471

 **Soundcraft**

H A Harman International Company

# Bellari RP533

Pioneered by solid-state units, multiprocessing is now also the province of valve outboard. **George Shilling** warms to Bellari

**T**HE RP533 is one of the cheapest microphone channels to include valve circuitry. It includes two Bellari-branded valves, but overall is as much a solid-state design as it is a valve one. It brings together processors from other units in the Bellari range in a cost-effective package. Despite the low price, this unit is, like the entire Bellari range, 'carefully hand assembled and individually tested in Salt Lake City, Utah'.

The light, yet solidly built, box is fronted with a brushed-gold metal panel. The rest of the box is sprayed black; although some internal surfaces had been missed, and astonishingly showed signs of rust. The switch gear is cheap in appearance, but works well enough. The knobs are pleasantly damped, more enjoyable to use than looks would suggest. The rear panel includes inputs and outputs on 1/4-inch jacks and XLRs, the inputs accom-

panied by grungy little push buttons for 30dB PAD and PHASE REVERSE. This is plain daft: they should be on the front. Both jack and XLR outputs operate at the same +4dB ref level, which is unusual. Also on the back is the bonus of jacks for Side Chain In and Out, in order to access the compressor control circuitry. For so-called tube (valve) equipment, venting is surprisingly minimal, with just a few slits on the back panel. However, despite the high plate voltages, the RP533 was only slightly warm in use. The mains lead comes out from the back panel through a grommet, the case marked 120VAC despite this unit having been modified for the UK's 240V supply.



panied by grungy little push buttons for 30dB PAD and PHASE REVERSE. This is plain daft: they should be on the front. Both jack and XLR outputs operate at the same +4dB ref level, which is unusual. Also on the back is the bonus of jacks for Side Chain In and Out, in order to access the compressor control circuitry. For so-called tube (valve) equipment, venting is surprisingly minimal, with just a few slits on the back panel. However, despite the high plate voltages, the RP533 was only slightly warm in use. The mains lead comes out from the back panel through a grommet, the case marked 120VAC despite this unit having been modified for the UK's 240V supply.

Front-panel layout is commendably clear, something not always achieved by designers of multiple-process devices such as this. The three distinct sections are marked: Preamp, Compressor-Limiter and Exciter. The Preamp section comprises a GAIN knob with a marked range of +20dB to +50dB (although the manual states +13dB to +33dB), accompanied by a PHANTOM POWER push button with LED. The compressor-limiter has knobs for THRESHOLD (-20dB to +20dB), RATIO (2:1 to ∞), ATTACK (0.5ms to 100ms), RELEASE (0.1s to 2s) and OUTPUT LEVEL (-∞ to +20dB with zero marked at 1 o'clock). COMPRESSOR ACTIVE and EXCITER ACTIVE push buttons are adjacent. (no LEDs, unfortunately), with Exciter controls comprising BOTTOM and DEFINITION, both marked 0 to 10. A switch to select either +4dB ref. Output or Gain Reduction accompanies the creamy-yellow dimly lit vu meter. A clicky rocker power switch is situated to the right.

The manual is short and somewhat vague in a few areas, but will suffice for most users.

if indeed it is ever studied. The input gain seems to have been uprated since the manual was printed, and this was undoubtedly a very necessary improvement, as with +50dB gain maximum the unit can be used with lower-output mics. Even so, another 10dB of gain would not have gone amiss. The rear-panel pad switch effectively doubles the range of gain achievable; although 30dB attenuation is excessive, 20dB would have sufficed. This enables use of high-level line inputs without overloading, if you can reach the switch, that is. All switches operate quietly, without any huge pops and clicks. I found the photocell-activated compressor slightly awkward to use, with a very hard-knee threshold. It sometimes seems very 'on or off', with the meter suddenly springing over to the left as THRESHOLD is adjusted. Also, with a minimum ratio setting of 2:1, very subtle compression is difficult to achieve. As the RP533 is marketed primarily as a valve processor, I found it surprising that the Attack setting could not be set

slow enough to emulate the great valve compressors we know and love. Indeed, the two valves would appear (from the block diagram) simply to serve as input and output buffers, playing no direct part in the Compressor or Exciter circuitry. However, I was pleasantly surprised by the Exciter section. I rarely use exciters on vocals, but this one has a very sweet high-frequency boost in the DEFINITION knob. This can be used subtly or more heavily, but even when pushed there is no obvious harshness or distortion. The BOTTOM knob added (or subtracted) a great warmth. My only reservation here was the massive boost achievable on frequencies below those normally desirable on vocals: there is no high-pass filter. Plugging in an instrument directly such as electric guitar was successful, and bass guitar particularly so, the compression and Bottom boost is well suited to the instrument.

Audio performance is very good, with a quoted frequency response up to 40kHz and a very low noise floor. It audibly performed as well as a similarly featured competitor at several times the price; although reservations about the Compressor's operation remain. Whatever, this is probably the best value unit in the Bellari range, slightly smoother in operation than the dedicated Compressor and Exciter models, and is certainly worth a listen if you are considering an optical-compressor based voice channel. It has its idiosyncrasies, and one should be wary of overspending because of the valve hype. There are some very good competing solid-state units (for this price or less) that include a high-pass filter and full EQ. But by all means give this one a twirl. ■

**Company:**  
Rolls Corporation-Bellari,  
5143 S. Main Street, Salt Lake  
City, UT 84107, US.  
Tel: +1 801 263 9053.  
Fax: +1 801 263 9068.

## NEW TECHNOLOGIES

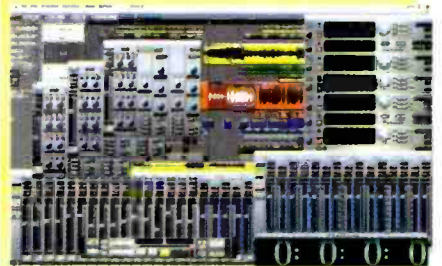
### Soundscape adds plug-ins

Aphex Systems has announced an agreement to develop Aural Exciter Type III and Big Bottom Pro DSP plug-ins for the Soundscape SSHDR1-Plus DAW, and the new Soundscape Mixtreme 16-channel PCI card. The real-time plug-ins for the Soundscape V2 mixer run on Motorola 56301 DSP with Windows 95/98 NT front ends. The plug-ins are modelled on the top range Aphex Model 104 Aural Exciter Type III and Big Bottom patented circuitry. Also announced is the TC Dynamizer plug-in that delivers TC-quality mastering dynamic effects for the SSHDR1 and Mixtreme PCI card.

**Soundscape, UK. Tel: +44 1222 450120.**

### Cubase goes Native

The latest version of Cubase Native Audio Processing and MIDI sequencing technology for Power Macintosh has been released. Developed in close connection with Apple, Cubase VST/24 4.0 offers 64 tracks of digital audio in 24-bit, 96kHz quality with each channel using up to four brands of EQ. Recordings can be shaped with up to four Plug-In inserts per channel, with eight aux sends addressing up to eight effects of Plug-Ins in the aux effects rack. The new group mixers offer four insert slots for effects and Plug-Ins. The mastering section offers busing to individual outputs of a range of supported digital-audio cards including the Korg 1212, Sonorus StudI/O, Lexicon Studio and Yamaha's DSP Factory. Internal resolution has been increased to 15360 ppqn,



and there are a host of new MIDI and audio editing functions including a controller editor for detailed editing of any recording parameter, a MIDI-Track mixer and Drag & Drop. **Steinberg, Germany. Tel: +49 40 2 0330.**

### TL Audio turns digital

Valve outboard specialist TL Audio has launched a digital division with the acquisition from Penny & Giles of the rights to design, develop, market and sell its Audio Multiprocessor System. Following the realignment of P&G earlier this year, the company felt the Audio Multiprocessor range would be better served by a company specialising exclusively in the development of audio products. TL Audio is already shipping the new digital units.

**TL Audio, UK. Tel: +44 1462 490 600.**

### QSC PLX

QSC's PLX series of amps use PowerWave switching power supplies and are said >

# The Missing Ingredient Has Always Been the Amplifier!

The engineers at Hafler have gone to great lengths to mix the perfect ingredients. Our Trans•nova/DIAMOND amplifier will deliver the accuracy and transparency your music deserves. These circuits combined with our proprietary high frequency waveguide and low frequency transducer will deliver a smooth response and create an undeniable depth of field.



**Hafler**  
the standard

## Go hear the TRM8 Trans•nova Reference Monitor

"The TRM8 is a true synergy between speaker and amplifier, something rare in pro audio"

"The low distortion lets you listen without fatigue, yet enables you to hear precise detail"

"At \$2400 a pair, they are a real bargain"

Tom Jung

Technical consultant for Pro Audio Review

President and recording/mastering engineer of Digital Mastering Products (DMP)

France  
JBK Marketing  
6, Rue Beaubourg  
75004 Paris  
(33) 1-44-54-50-03  
(33) 1-44-54-50-08

Greece  
Autohellas S.A.  
3, P. Tsaldari & 7  
Aristidou Str.  
15122 Athens  
(30) 1-8020777  
(30) 1-6129964

The Netherlands  
Holland P.A. Service, B.V.  
Kuiperbergweg 12  
1101 AG Amsterdam-Z.O.  
20740 Amsterdam  
(31) 20 691 2167  
(31) 20 693 2178

Spain  
Gedelson S.A.  
Poligono Industrial  
"Can Roca"  
C/Mar Caribe No. 29  
08130 Barcelona  
(34) 3-5741122  
(34) 3-5742713

United Kingdom  
Raper & Wayman  
Unit 3, Crusader Estate  
67 Hermitage Road,  
Manor House  
London N4 1LZ, England  
(44) 181-800-8288  
(44) 181-809-1515

Tempe, AZ 85281 USA • 888-HAFLER1 (phone) • 602-894-1528 (fax) • [www.hafler.com](http://www.hafler.com)

Reader Response No. 038

©1998 Hafler

# Lexicon PCM81

Complementing the PCM91's dedication to reverbation, the PCM81 embraces a wealth of effects. **Dave Foister** meets a flexible friend

**I**F A JOB'S WORTH DOING, it is worth doing twice. Lexicon's PCM91, reviewed last month, constitutes half of a new pair of processors designed to build on the industry-standard status of previous models, and to bring effects from the top-end boxes to a wider audience. Where the PCM91 concentrates exclusively on reverberation, with a huge palette of the sort of stuff that made Lexicon's name, the PCM81 covers the whole gamut of effects processes while still centring on the famed Lexicon reverbs.

The two boxes are nearly identical in appearance, with only a slight variation in the pattern of the blue and black livery to distinguish them. The control layout is exactly the same: a new bright blue display is partnered by two rotary encoders for parameter selection and adjustment, with input level control and metering the other side. The actual roles of the encoders are determined by the operating mode of the unit as selected by a bank

who do not want to get bogged down in the nuts and bolts there is a simpler editing mode, that allows access to a single row of the most important parameters.

These will vary enormously depending on what the chosen preset is doing. The range of algorithms is very comprehensive, including all the obvious delays, flanges and choruses, all the way down to the simplest of delay line setups for generating such effects the old-fashioned way. It also includes banks of tuned resonators and some of the smoothest pitch shifting you are likely to hear. Both of these can be controlled from a MIDI keyboard to set multiple pitch values in real time, just part of a very extensive MIDI implementation.

Editing factory programs is made easier by the facility to patch several parameters to one control, allowing more intuitive adjustment of an effect's colour than could be achieved by getting at all the relevant values separately. This is used especially well in some of the



of 12 push buttons, most with integral green indicator LEDs.

The default mode is the one for choosing factory programs, of which there are hundreds. So much ground is covered by the presets that there's something for every occasion here, with only the odd tweak to the timing necessary to make it right for the job. It is immediately apparent that the quality of the reverbs, which are available on most of the configurations, is not in the least bit compromised compared with the PCM91; although the detailed programming potential is reduced in the interests of manageability. While there are some reverb-only programs, most work in conjunction with some other effect, if not two, so even with the complex editing matrix there's simply not the room for quite so many parameters.

Editing a program follows the same procedure as on the PCM91. Each program has a matrix of parameters, grouped as logically as possible into rows, UP and DOWN buttons, which you might suppose are for nudging values, are actually for stepping through the rows, and within each row the SELECT encoder chooses a column, or a specific parameter. This is then controlled by the ADJUST encoder. Navigation is easy: the only difficulties are (a) knowing what variables to expect for a particular setup, and (b) finding them, when a program may have as many as 50 variables. Of course it is all in the manual, which is spectacularly fat, and there is a limited amount of on-screen help available by holding buttons down. For those

parameters which appear by default on the Adjust encoder, like the PCM91, the PCM81 always has one important setting live on this knob as soon as the program is loaded. This is even more appropriate on a multi-effects box such as this, and a good example is a preset to simulate the accidental stopping and restarting of an analogue tape machine. Here the knob toggles between stop and play, causing the pitch to drop quickly and ramp back up again as though the tape op has leaned on the machine. Other presets rely on a footswitch to do things like switch the speed of a rotary speaker simulation or freeze the input signal.

Both units have the option to tie the effects in with the tempo of the music, and this is even more relevant here with delays and other time effects than it is with reverbs. The working tempo can be entered numerically, tapped on a button or driven from MIDI, and parameters can then be set in note increments rather than milliseconds.

This is not new; neither is MIDI-controlled polyphonic harmonisation; nor are many of the features on the PCM81. The point is that capabilities like this, that others shout about or focus whole processors on, are taken for granted here, and are all present in the same box alongside some of the best reverbs in the business. There won't be much you can think of that the Lexicon cannot do, and it can do so much at once, and to such a high level of quality and controllability, that the resulting combinations may well be unique. I challenge you not to enjoy it. ■

**Lexicon Inc, US**  
3 Oak Park, Bedford,  
MA 01730-1441,  
Tel: +1 617 280 0300,  
Fax: +1 617 280 0490.  
**E-mail:** info@lexicon.com  
**UK:**  
Stirling Audio Systems Ltd,  
Kimberley Road, London  
NW6 7SF.  
Tel: +44 171 624 6000.  
Fax: +44 171 372 6370

## NEW TECHNOLOGIES

< to combine the performance of the company's PowerLight series with the value of the MX series. Four initial models are being shipped delivering 500W, 800W, 1000W and 1500W into 2Ω. Proportional response clip limiters optimise limiting based on programme material to preserve dynamics and user-selectable low-frequency filters increase useable power and protect speakers. Features include Speakon and touch-proof binding post outputs and LED indicators for major functions.

**QSC, US. Tel: +1 714 754 6175.**

### Quested passive 3-way

Quested has launched the UD1 3-way passive monitor with dual proprietary 200mm bass driver, a 75mm mid-range and 28mm soft-dome tweeter. The speakers have their own integral stands with all drivers housed in individual chambers. The crossovers use polypropylene capacitors and air-cored inductors, and triple gold-plated binding



posts permit multi-amping. The QSB118 18-inch subbass cabinet is designed to complement the HQ210 active system and is powered by an AP700 amp. The driver is double-cooled using vented pole piece and an external radial chassis.

**Quested, UK. Tel: +44 181 566 2488.**

### It's the Flinstone

Amptec has launched a digital mixing console called the Flinstone 200D based on the earlier Stone D001 console. Using the same traditional user-interface, is configurable by means of different I-O modules, features sample-rate converters on every digital input, and under the bonnet uses 24-bit A-D/D-A converters, and 32-bit floating point DSP. The Flinstone >

# Ronald Prent



## on BASF tape

**“If the choice is left to me, I use BASF Studio Master 900 *maxima*. It is such a high-class analogue tape that I could not find a better one even after comparing several tapes with it. You get a super performance from BASF Studio Master 900 *maxima* even when you push up the level. The clarity is phenomenal. I don't use anything else now.”**

Ronald Prent has had success as a recording engineer working with such artists as **David Bowie, Police, Elton John, Def Leppard, Iron Maiden, Peter Maffay, Jule Neigel, Rammstein, Guano Apes** and **Fury In the Slaughterhouse**.

For more information contact  
☎ 01295-227838 or visit EMTEC Magnetics'  
web site at <http://www.emtec-magnetics.com>

EMTEC Magnetics



SM 900 maxima is a high-output analogue tape designed specifically for multi-track recording and mastering, with extra wide dynamic range, low noise and low print through.

 **BASF**

# Thermionic Culture Phoenix

It is increasingly rare now for valve outboard to appear with a true heritage. **George Shilling** on the rising of a retro compressor

**V**IC KEARY has been involved in pro audio since the 1950s, when studios often had to customise and build their own solutions. This environment has ultimately led him to the happy position he now occupies as research and design guru of Thermionic Culture. Over the years, he has set up a number of recording studios, most notably Chiswick Reach in the early 1990s, famous for its extensive valve equipment. Since then, he has had time to pursue his own design ideas for outboard equipment featuring valve circuitry. Vic Keary's Thermionic Culture partner Jonathan Bailes helps with design and oversees manufacturing.

The appearance of the Phoenix is striking. It is a hefty 3U-high rackmounter, with startling square vu meters. The upper casing is fashioned from bare steel sheeting punctured with a mesh of large holes, through which the major components are clearly visible. These comprise: six valves (of three different, rela-

tively uncommon types); three huge transformers; four potentiometer shafts (for service adjustments) two massive capacitors; and the aforementioned meters; all mounted on a bare metal base section. It is a measure of the design philosophy that huge shafted potentiometers are used for trims rather than the tiny trim-pots found more commonly. The smaller electronic components and wiring are enclosed within the base.

These are accessed by removing the bottom metal panel, this reveals familiar electronic components, but, astonishingly, no PCBs. Components are either attached to the casing or mounted on one of three solder-tag strips.

This method of construction is almost unheard of in these days of computer design. The rear of this section includes the IEC mains socket, fuses, and two pairs of XLR connectors for input and output. The rough casing construction could be from a school metal-work class, but has a rugged appeal.

The black front panel includes separate plastic-knobbed damped pots for each channel for GAIN (input level), ATTACK, RELEASE, THRESHOLD and OUTPUT TRIM knobs, and BYPASS toggle switches. There is also a LINK toggle for stereo operation, or as the manual usefully suggests, side-chain control of one channel by the input to the other. The controls are free

from any markings of conventional calibration scales. All knobs are simply legended from 1 to 11—yes, the Spinal Tap joke has truly been done to death. To the right is a large POWER toggle switch, accompanied by

a torch bulb with a green cover to indicate power on. There is no illumination of the odd-looking vu meters. These meters are of Indian origin, and were reportedly spotted in a nuclear reactor control room in a certain Eastern nation. Thermionic Culture reject a large number of these due to sticking needles, but after one initially paused a couple of times they were fine.

Their representation of the compression characteristics is not entirely accurate, as their movement is somewhat lethargic. This is no great problem, and one soon became accustomed to their nature. It should be noted that the Output Trim pots are placed after the electronics. They can be safely used to lower the output level for -10dB operation.

Loosely based on the Altec 436, this latest development of the design features a wider-ranging ATTACK control than the original prototypes. There is no Ratio control, as the design features a 'Vari-Mu' soft-knee circuit that ranges from <2:1 initially to >20:1 at 20dB compression via a pleasant curve. This makes setting up a doddle, the lack of conventional calibration forcing one to work by ear. Juggling the GAIN and THRESHOLD knobs enables a wide range of compression amounts, and the ATTACK and RELEASE controls are extremely wide-ranging, providing a variety of useful settings. It is remarkably difficult to make things sound bad with this unit. The Phoenix has a very musical character, and certainly brought one of my mixes to life, controlling the bottom end beautifully, making the vocals more rich and juicy sounding and generally making the track sound more dynamic. I took an instant liking to it, and forgave its lack of calibrated legending straightaway. On vocals the Phoenix is truly a joy to use, suiting all vocalists I tried it with during my brief review period.

Use with drums and bass were equally enjoyable. Noise levels were extremely low, and frequency response extremely wide. If I have any criticism, it is possibly that the sound of this unit is slightly too smooth and sweet, lacking a little raw 'graininess' of character found in certain older valve compressors.

The Phoenix is priced as a professional product, distancing itself somewhat from cheaper valve units flooding the lower reaches of the market. Taking into account the many years of practical experience behind this product, it seems like very good value.

Indeed, the Phoenix compares favourably with competitors that are much more expensive. Construction is undertaken by hand by a team of just three people, which makes each one inherently more special than any mass-produced identikit box.

The Phoenix is from a comfotingly old-fashioned Home Counties cottage industry: note the proud use of the word 'England' on the front panel. Its old-fashioned valve warmth brings a magical glow to any signal. ■

## Company

**Serious Audio, 96  
Queens Road, Watford,  
Herts WD1 2NX, UK.  
Tel: +44 1923 442121.  
Fax: +44 1923 442441.**



## NEW TECHNOLOGIES

< aims to be the perfect digital substitute for an analogue broadcast console, and without some of the more high-end features of the Stone is priced attractively. Maintaining the geological theme, the Boulder OBI is an analogue production console designed for OB vans and TV or radio production studios. The Boulder features stereo and mono inputs with 4-band EQ, HP filter, direct and clean-feed outputs on every input module, 10 aux sends, 8 mono sub-groups, 8 VCA groups and 8 mono matrix outputs, 2 stereo and 1 mono program output, 2 monitor and 1 communication module. Other special broadcast features include: compressor-gate on every I-O module, fader start, I-O transformers, and programmable channel on/tally output. The console is prepared for moving fader and snapshot automation, based on the Stone snap shot system, specially adapted for broadcast use.

**Amptec, Belgium. Tel: +32 11 281 458.**

## Shure unveils UHF system

Shure has unveiled a new UC wireless UHF system that is designed to be a flexible and affordable contracting tool offering frequency agility, interchangeable microphone capsules and extensive LED metering. The main elements are a diversity receiver and choice of body-pack or handheld transmitters. Occupying only half a rack space, the system's receiver is equipped



with adjustable squelch control, group and channel switches for frequency changes, a 2-band adjustable EQ section and Shure's proprietary MARCAD (Maximum Ratio Combining Audio Diversity) circuitry.

**Shure, US. Tel: +1 847 866 2200.**

## AD's PICO mixer

UK broadcast specialist Audio Developments has introduced its new PICO mixer, the AD245. This keeps the facilities and usability found on its predecessor, the AD145, but features the low noise microphone amplifier originally designed for the AD140 series of mixers. A hybrid of this component has been produced for the new PICO, which offers powering for 48V and 12V Tonader microphones. While this new feature has been added, the main selling point of the original mixer, its simple but effective EQ section, has been retained. Other features include protection against radio frequency interference on the inputs, a balanced transformer, a high-pass filter to guard the transformer against low frequency saturation, limiters on the main output, switchable PPM or VU meters and a choice of frame sizes (six, eight or ten inputs).

**Audio Developments, UK.  
Tel: +44 1962 868 830.**

August 1998 **Studio Sound**

# The Ultimate Plug-in



extreme audio

## M80

The PreSonus M80 Eight Channel Microphone/Preamplifier with Mix Bus. Featuring High Quality Jensen® Transformers. FET, Class A Discrete Buffers. Twin Servo® Gain Stages (No Capacitors). Mix Bus assign For Multiple Mic/Instrument Stereo Imaging. Unique IDSS Control for Adjusting Harmonic Distortion. Servo Balanced Send & Return Jacks on Each Channel for External Balanced Processing. Auxilliary Bus Inputs.

- Greatly improve the quality of any console, analog or digital, by adding eight very high end mic preamplifiers.
- Amazing front end for two, four or eight channel analog to digital converters such as the Digidesign 888® or Soundscape SS810-1®.
- Add warmth to any microphone using the proprietary FET IDSS adjust.
- High headroom summing bus allows true stereo imaging utilizing more than two microphones.

Call Today: 1-800-750-0323

fax: 504.344.8881 • voice: 504.344.7887

email: [presonus@presonus.com](mailto:presonus@presonus.com) • website: [www.presonus.com](http://www.presonus.com)

international: [global@presonus.com](mailto:global@presonus.com) • international voice: 714.440.0760



Reader Response No. 051

**PreSonus**  
[audio electronics]

# Digital Synergy

inspired  
**TASCAM**

## **TASCAM TM-D8000**

digital mixing from the digital recording people

TASCAM understands how intuitive digital recording has to be, and they have built the TM-D8000 around that understanding.

- **Extensive "up-top" control surface** with multiple faders and controls, provides maximum degree of functionality at any time, while optimum use of assignability provides deeper access to functions and parameters when required.
- **Synchronization and control:** direct digital interfacing (TDIF, AES/EBU, S/PDIF) and full function transport control (TASCAM sync I/O, Sony P2, MMC) enable desk and recorders to operate seamlessly.
- **High resolution A/D converters,** high-performance mic-amps and balanced line inputs.
- **Programmable** level, EQ, pan, aux, solo/cue and dynamics' processing operate under snap-shot scene automation, with on-line dynamic automation software also available.

- **Full scale monitor and comms** facilities,

LCD console/channel status and parameter values display, and full analogue and digital I/O metering give the TM-D8000 an operational status superior to far more expensive analogue recording and post production consoles.

TASCAM DA38



TASCAM DA88



TASCAM DA98





**T**HE FIRST THING you have to understand about the music business is that there are no rules,' proclaims Mickie Most. 'If I was to say to you a few years ago that a group from Manchester called Oasis was going to do The Beatles and sell millions, you'd say, "Oh come on, that's all been done". You never can tell what's coming next. It could be anything, but normally it's a progression from America with regard to what is dictated in terms of beats per minute. American black music is the only black music. British black music is really white.'

In the beginning, it was American black music that inspired Mickie Most. Artist, producer, publisher, record label exec. and studio owner, he has pretty much done it all during more than 40 years in the music business, and it was the blues and R&B that first drew him in before rock 'n' roll encouraged him to pick up a guitar.

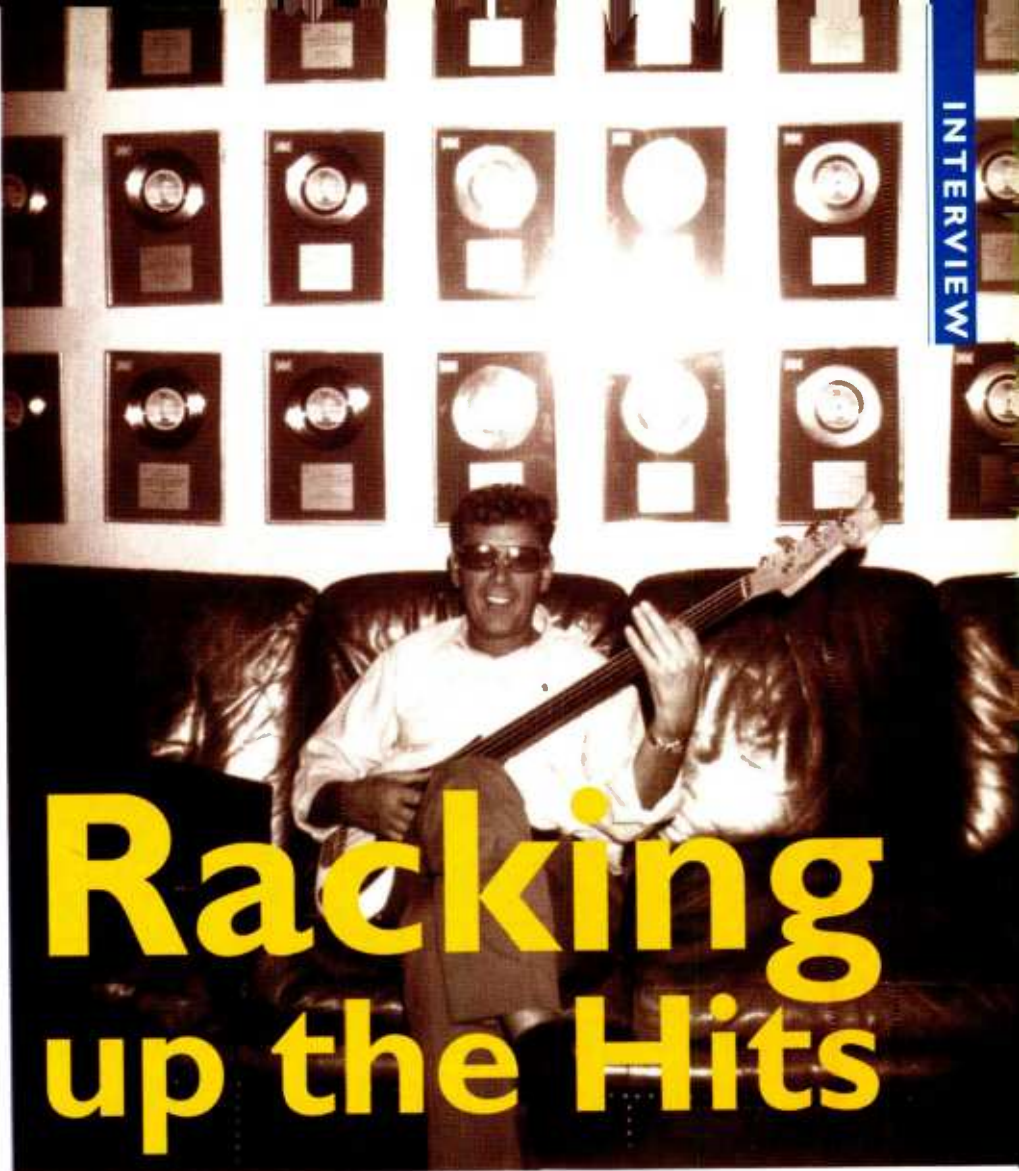
A native of North-West London, Most grew up listening to the R&B sounds that were broadcast on radio by the American Forces Network during the early fifties. Then, once he'd learned to play the guitar, he performed semiprofessionally in clubs around Central London's Soho district, before a pairing with a schoolfriend saw the disingenuously-named Most Brothers recording for Decca during the mid-to-late fifties.

Mickie's penchant for making singles as opposed to albums probably dates back to this era, when albums were basically too expensive for him to buy. 'They were for people who had money to burn,' he asserts. 'In fact, one of the only albums that I bought in those days was the first by Elvis Presley, and I still play that today, so I've certainly had my 30-bob's worth out of it.'

'Most of the albums would just have one or two songs that you liked and the rest was throwaway, so we were really hot for singles and we lived in this world of juke boxes. That was our entertainment. Any cafe that had a jukebox and a pinball machine was Las Vegas for us in the fifties, and I don't think I ever grew out of that.'

Meanwhile, success was still more than a step away for The Most Brothers in 1958 when the real Most decided to take a right turn and head for South Africa. In light of the rock boom that was then taking place in Britain this might have been viewed as a questionable decision, but it was made for purely personal reasons, and, as things turned out, happened to be quite fortuitous in the professional sense too.

'My girlfriend was from South Africa, and when she returned there her family said I would have to follow her if I wanted something more permanent,' Most now recalls. 'They thought I wouldn't bother but I did, and they then made it clear that I would have to spend four years there as they didn't



A key player during the British music scene of the sixties, Mickie Most has recently returned to work **Richard Buskin**, makes the most of an interview

know me, which seemed sensible. Well, during those four years I had a lot of hit records as a singer, and I also produced the records as there weren't any producers in that very small market. That's how I learned to produce.'

Indeed, having installed himself at the vanguard of the burgeoning rock 'n' roll scene in South Africa together with his band The Playboys, Mickie Most was a teen sensation there during the late fifties and early sixties. Nevertheless, once his 4-year probation was up he headed straight back to England, and it was in 1963, while in Newcastle during a package tour alongside The Everly Brothers, Little Richard and Bo Diddley, that Most visited The Club-A-Gogo and saw a band on stage called The Animals.

'I immediately knew that this was what I'd been looking for since I'd arrived back in England,' he enthuses. 'At that point the music scene was really bland, with people like Eden Kane and John Leyton, but The Beatles, and their like, were also just starting to hit, and so I was fortunate to be in the right place at the right time.'

Not just fortunate, but also and astute. At a time when there was only a handful of major record companies controlling matters, Most, himself, opted to pay for the artists that he signed and subsequently produced.

'The record companies didn't like the idea of you doing things that were outside the norm,' he says, 'but I just signed the groups to myself and I financed them, offering them a royalty and a deal, and then it was up to me to make this deal work. Fortunately I had already been recording with EMI, and EMI were interested in what I was doing. They had a label manager there working for Motown named Derek Everett and he liked what I was doing. The first record that came out was a hit, the second record was No. 1 all over the world, and after that I never had a problem.'

The first Top 20 hit by The Animals was a record entitled 'Baby Let Me Take You Home', on the strength of which they secured a tour supporting Chuck Berry. Now, one of the numbers that they performed regularly on stage was 'House Of The Rising Sun', so in mid- >

< tour Most decided to bring the band down from Liverpool to London overnight and record their extraordinary performance of this song.

"They got on the sleeper and I picked them up early in the morning along with their drum kit, amplifiers and all their gear," he recalls. "We were booked into Kingsway Recording Studio for a 3-hour session from 8 until 11, and by 8.15, take two, I said, "That's the one".

So, what to do during the remaining two hours and 45 minutes? Well, that was easy. Why not make an entire album?

"That consisted of songs that they wanted to record, really," Most replies. "Songs that they'd rehearsed and played many times as part of their repertoire, so I said, "Okay, go for it". We did everything live, straight to mono, and that's how it all started. After that, for me, it was a case of hit after hit. The next one was 'Tobacco Road' with The Nashville Teens, followed by 'I'm Into Something Good' with Herman's Hermits..."

The last of which was a million miles away from the earthy R&B sensibilities of The Animals. Mickie Most, don't forget, was into R&B and rock 'n' roll, but, as time would soon tell, he was also equally into capitalising on his uncanny knack of spotting commercially viable acts and matching them up with exactly the right song material in order to produce hit records.

"I had this Goffin & King tune, 'I'm Into Something Good', which was really catchy, and I really thought it needed somebody youthful-looking," he explains. "Herman's Hermits' management had called me many times and asked me to take a look at them, so I said, "Send me a photograph", and as soon as I saw the photo I envisaged Peter No-one as a young [President] Kennedy, I quickly went up to Bolton, where the band was playing, and they were doing all of the pop R&B stuff such as 'Mother In Law', 'Poison Ivy' and so on. I'd brought 'I'm Into Something Good' with me and they fitted it really well, so I told them to learn the song



by Sunday and we would record it then. That's basically what happened and it was as simple as that.

"I used to spend every other week in New York or Los Angeles, scouring around places such as The Brill Building for material. I had all of these appointments set up for me, so when I arrived there on a Sunday night I'd have my schedule and then from Monday morning to Friday evening I'd visit publishers and listen to tunes. On Friday night I'd return to London, record the material the following week and then go back to the States the next Sunday. That's all I did for five years."

It sounds straightforward. However, while a lot of people think that they can spot a hit record, most potential hits never even make it into the lower regions of the charts. So, given his impeccable instincts, what is Most's criteria when trying to identify the kind of material that prompts record-store cash registers to ring? Well, to quote the man himself, "There has to be that bit of magic. The song, the recording, the whole thing has to add up in my mind to a hundred, and when I hear it I go, "That's it!".

Does that explain the hit-maker's method?

"At other times I might hear a great song, but the arrangement isn't doing it for me, so I'll rework it and often that'll turn out to be what is needed. I just seem to have the ability to do that, I don't know why. There again, there are also times in your life when you're wrong—perhaps it was the wrong timing for the record; it came out too early or too late, we didn't pick up the airplay, whatever—but if it doesn't succeed, it doesn't succeed, and making excuses is a negative. You just have to say, "Okay, I goofed, I've got to try harder next time".

As the sixties moved on, Most found himself working with a range of different artists, from Lulu and Donovan to progressive bands like The Yardbirds and heavyweight talents such as Jeff Beck. The whole record business was rapidly evolving, rock music was being taken more seriously and priority was increasingly being given over to album sessions, so in MM's case weren't the sessions starting to take quite a lot longer?

"They certainly all took longer than >

**www.prostudio.com**  
**the only address**  
**you'll ever need.**

The official website of Studio Sound, Pro Sound News  
 Europe, What's New in Pro Audio, TVB Europe and the  
 A.E.S. Daily.

With the most comprehensive mix of features, product reviews, news, product directories and  
 archive material available on a single website, it's easy to see why prostudio.com has become  
 the most widely accessed proaudio website in the world.

# Earthworks

Designed by Dave Blackmer founder of DBX™

## The QTC1 quiet omni

The QTC1 offers 4 dB less noise than the TC40K, ruler flat frequency response from 4Hz to 40kHz, superior impulse response and that great Earthworks sound.

...and because omnis are not for everyone,



## The Z30X cardioid mic

The Z30X offers unusually smooth on-axis response to 30kHz, very low off axis coloration, extraordinary rear rejection, clean impulse response and great sound for vocals, drums and etc.! Excellent for stage, studio, and broadcast.

Matt black finish now available for all models.



## The LAB series preamps

- Flat response from 2Hz to 100kHz  $\pm 0.1$  dB.
- 0.25  $\mu$ sec rise time.
- Stepped gain from 0 to 66 dB.
- Variable control of gain to three separately driven outputs.
- Gold plated switches!
- Standby, Polarity and +48v and Phantom Switches.
- Inaudible preamp noise even at 60dB of gain.

The LAB series preamps are ideal for 96K/24 bit digital or extended frequency analog recording. If you like the clarity and realism of Earthworks mics, you'll love our preamps!



## Earthworks Distributors

Belgium	Apex	8930 6313	Finland; Norway; Sweden	Golden Age Music	+46(0)32266 5050
Denmark	Orkester Graven	8618 4922	Netherlands	Focus	20687 8600
France	JukeBox	14093 0101	UK	Unity Audio	01440 785843

**T H I S**  
is a  
**PLUG-IN !**

**MANLEY LABORATORIES INC**  
13880 MAGNOLIA AVE  
CHINO, CA. 91710 USA  
<http://www.manleylabs.com>  
Phone (909) 627-4256  
FAX (909) 628-2482

**SOLID-STATE FOR CALCULATORS**  
VACUUM TUBES FOR MUSIC

< 15 minutes,' comes the laughing reply. 'I mean, that was just one of those freak things, but still, as far as I'm concerned, once a performance is on tape it's just pointless to keep going on. With [House of the Rising Sun] I realised I'd got it, and I must have got it because the record's sold millions and millions for more than 30 years. I'm sure if I'd spent another two weeks doing it I would never have improved on it. In fact, it would probably have got worse.'

As we moved towards the late sixties things were changing technically. We went from mono to stereo, 4-track to 8-track to 16-track, and things obviously began to take longer, but I personally like to be in and out of the studio. I just can't keep things up for that amount of time; it's too long. Also, as you get older you don't want to waste so much time doing something that you used to do in three hours. We used to do a whole single and maybe a spare B-side in a 3-hour session—certainly we'd get the master done—and even all of those Donovan records, some of which were quite complicated, were done in three hours.

Having said that, I think there are records that suit the lengthier sessions. A lot of the dance and rap records suit it, because you've got programmed material and once you've got the vibe right on the program it remains right. So, you can do overdubs, and so on,

and maintain the energy, but I do believe that when you're performing group music the recordings sound and feel better when everything is played together. If they're good players and they're well rehearsed they should play in time, and that will produce a better feeling. After all, most people buy records because they feel and sound right. Musically they don't understand, and why should they? They're not musicians, but instinctively they know.'

Even though Most had brought Epic Records a lot of success over the course of about five years courtesy of his work with the aforementioned Donovan, Lulu and Yardbirds releases, by the end of the 1960s CBS' main man, Clive Davis, felt that the single had already had its day. So did many of his industry colleagues, yet Most did not agree, maintaining that it should still be regarded as the flag-waver for the album. This was the attitude that he adopted when forming his own RAK Records label in 1969: if others were willing to abandon the singles market then he would aim to fill their shoes, and the result was that the first 27 records issued on RAK were all Top 50 hits. Thus commenced Mickie Most's cycle of success during the 1970's, during which time he discovered acts such as Suzi Quatro, Mud, Smokie and Hot Chocolate.

I was recording an album—that never got finished—with Jeff Beck at

Motown in Detroit when I first saw Suzi Quatro,' he recalls. 'The manager of a group called Cradle invited us to see them in our spare time, and they were pretty good, but it was the bass player who caught my attention. She was not singing at the time, she was just standing at the back, but she played very well and I thought that she had something. So I told the manager that I was not interested, but that if the group didn't make it, and it should break up, then give her my number in London, and I'd like to talk to her.'

Well, as luck would have it...

'Sometime later she phoned and said that the group had broken up, so I sent her some money, a contract and a plane ticket, and that's how it happened.'

Hot Chocolate, meanwhile, appeared at the RAK offices in the form of songwriters Errol Brown and Tony Wilson during the early seventies, and Most promptly used a couple of their compositions to good effect with Herman's Hermits and Mary Hopkin. However, when Brown and Wilson then turned up with a song entitled 'Love is Life' he suggested that they record it themselves. Some session musicians were quickly brought together in the studio, but it took a lot longer to come up with the sound that the producer was looking for.

'We had to create a sound, a Hot Chocolate sound, because there wasn't a group, just two writers,' he says. 'I kept



*"The detail provided by the valve circuitry means that the EQ-2 only ever seems enhance."*  
- Studio Sound

**£1299** EX VAT  
E1526 INC  
In USA \$1775

The TL Audio EQ-2 equaliser is quite simply the ultimate in valve equalisation. Nothing beats the flexibility, the supreme audio quality and valve sound of the EQ-2.



**Andy Jackson - Pink Floyd**  
(Sound engineer) - "All the lead vocals on the "Division Bell" album mix were run through the EQ-1 and the new EQ-2 is probably the best all-round EQ I've ever used."

### EQ-2 Dual Parametric Valve Equaliser

- 2 channels - each with 4 bands of fully parametric valve EQ
- Wide band width (better than 40kHz)
- LF band variable: 30Hz to 3kHz
- LM band variable: 30Hz to 3kHz
- HM band variable: 1kHz to 20kHz
- HF band variable: 1kHz to 20kHz
- All bands ±15dB of gain and variable Q between 0.5 and 5
- Channel EQ bypass switches
- Continuously variable high and low cut filters (12dB/oct) with bypass switches
- Ultra low-noise
- 48v phantom power
- Low cut filter variable from 30Hz to 1kHz
- High cut filter variable from 1kHz to 25kHz
- Output level control giving +/- 15dB of trim
- Peak LED indicates degree to which valves are being driven
- Balanced mic & line level inputs with variable gain control
- Balanced line outputs, switchable -10dB or +4dB
- Line inputs & outputs duplicated on unbalanced jacks
- Front panel dual sensitivity auxiliary inputs (for guitars / keyboards etc)
- Insert point on each channel (between mic pre amp and EQ section)
- Status LEDs on all function switches
- Frequency response 20Hz to 40kHz +0 / -1dB
- Very high quality build quality



**Worldwide distribution:**  
Tel: +44 (0)1462 490600  
Fax: +44 (0)1462 490700  
Web: <http://www.tlaudio.co.uk>

**SASCOM DIRECT**

Canada & USA:  
Tel: +1 905 - 827 9740  
Fax: +1 905 - 469 1129  
Web: <http://www.sascom.com>



PA-1 Dual Pentode Valve Pre Amplifier



C-1 Dual Valve Compressor



EQ-1 Dual Valve Equaliser



VI-1 8 Channel Valve Interface

trying things, and it was almost like being a chef really, introducing different ingredients, throwing them away and starting again. Eventually I got this kind of organ-guitar thing going, this riff, and that's what they got known for.

"Anyway, that record was a very big hit. The second and third weren't so big - they were a bit too Caribbean, too calypso-ish, and I told them that although the songs were all very pleasant I didn't think they were going in the right direction. I said, "You've got to write something really black, otherwise there's not much more I can do", and the next song that they wrote was 'Brother Louie', which was a black record. That got them back on the path, and then we had all of the big stuff that followed, like 'Sexy Thing' and 'Everyone's A Winner'."

Meanwhile, it was a riff that Mickie Most had heard on an American blues record back in the mid-fifties that would eventually lead to him converting a drummer into a front man. Cozy Powell was the sticks-man and 'Dance With The Devil' was the record that he had a smash hit with during the mid-seventies, by which time the riff had been floating around in Most's head for the best part of 20 years.

"It reminded me of the Coronation Street theme," he says. "It had the same notes. I'd known Cozy since he'd worked on the Jeff Beck album in Detroit, and we got on really well, so I suggested turning this riff into a drum-based song. We worked on the arrangement, we recorded it, and, amazingly enough, it became successful as well."

In the autumn of 1976, with a stack of hit productions to his name, a successful record label up and running, and the profits to show for all this, Most decided to circumvent the then-crippling British tax system by investing in a recording facility, RAK Studios, in North-West London. Not perhaps the easiest way to make money, but nonetheless an appropriate move for someone in the business, and, given our man's entrepreneurial instincts, a sure-fire earner all the way.

"It's made money every year for 22 years now," he says. "So, on top of the tax avoidance, it's been a very, very good decision. We bought the building for about £350,000 when the market was on the floor—and we're talking about 60,000ft<sup>2</sup> in St. John's Wood, a hundred metres from Regent's Park—so it was really a bargain. Then, when we sold the record company, which owned the studios [to EMI], I bought the studios back for a couple of million, and now I think they're worth about £7m."

"When I sold the record company it was because music was turning in a way that I didn't understand. You know, the kind of stuff that Duran Duran and the like were doing, it was starting to move into areas that I didn't feel I could >

Studio Sound August 1998

# ADAC 9624



[www.mytekdigital.com](http://www.mytekdigital.com)

mytek, inc. po box 1023, new york, ny 10276, usa. tel. (212)-274 9191 fax (212)-686 4948

< contribute to. You see, before sampling and synthesised sounds, when we were in the studio we relied heavily on the rhythm section, and then if we wanted to sweeten the tune up a bit there were only three or four things we could do: we could either use strings, brass, reeds or voices. There was nothing else, other than the percussion, and so if we wanted to make a sound that didn't exist in those days we'd have to do so through echoes and mixing sounds together. We did that a lot with Donovan and with The Yardbirds: putting amplifiers in cupboards and microphones in the toilet, and tape running all around the studio for those long delays as we didn't have Lexicons. That kind of thing was interesting.

Eventually, however, the recording process got bogged down with so many preset sounds that it became very difficult to make a decision. At the same time dance was getting in there as well with all of those 125 beats, and while the people who were taking Ecstasy could probably see the light, I couldn't. After all, I was getting past my sell-by date now to be spending my evenings dropping this stuff and leaping around until five or six o'clock in the morning. I'd already spent 30 years of my life in the recording studios, and so just before I was 50 I retired from seriously making records.

I took a long time off and I just sort of dabbled, dealing with our publish-

ing company and overseeing the updating and installation of new equipment in our four studios. I would hang out with a load of musicians who came in everyday for three months, made their album and disappeared before another lot would come in, and it was great to do that because I didn't feel like I was missing anything. Instead I was here without having to do any of the work!

Recently, after an 8-year hiatus, Most produced a new artist named Tee as well as an album and two singles by a group of three girl singers called Jamaica. So it is that his work has come full circle in a sense, trying to develop raw talent and once again come up with a sound.

'It's interesting,' he says, 'because it's a battle. It's a big challenge, and I've always loved a challenge.'

Today, as the producer of records that have amassed more than 200 million sales, Mickie Most lives up to his *Sunday Times* billing as one of the Top 200 most successful people in Britain, collecting cars, riding his motorbikes and residing in a palatial house in Totteridge, North London, that boasts 8 bedrooms, 9 bathrooms, a 40m indoor-outdoor pool, fully fitted gym, sauna, tennis court, five-a-side football pitch and 4½ acres of parkland. Not everyone in the music business finds themselves in this position, but then not everyone has Most's acumen.

'We had a deal with MGM,' he says, looking back to his earliest distribution deal. 'They had Herman's Hermits and The Animals. Then I had a further deal with Epic for the next five artists that I produced. You see, EMI distributed MGM's records in England, and the president of the company came over and said, "Hey man, why haven't we got The Beatles?". So, Len Wood, who was running EMI at the time, looked down the charts and said, "Well, have these ones: The Animals". It's funny how these things start.'

'I'm Into Something Good', 'Tobacco Road' and 'House of the Rising Sun' were all number one hits in America, yet six months before I'd played these records to a lot of companies in New York, Philadelphia and Los Angeles, and not one of them would take any of the three, saying they didn't think they were right for their market. It wasn't difficult to hear that these records were in for a shot, so I was laughing really. It didn't depress me at all, but the only thing was that I expected these people in America to know. I couldn't believe how much they didn't know, and nothing has changed. They're clueless, and the proof of this is that if they knew what was going down they would all be multi-millionaires, wouldn't they? I mean, the guys in A&R departments would be riding around in Lear jets if they got it right all the time, but they're not.' ■

**NEATO**  
Media Labeling Products  
*Your complete media labelling source!*

**DESIGN • PRINT • APPLY • PACKAGE**

PRODUCE YOUR OWN PROFESSIONAL-LOOKING...



CD/DVD LABELS



JEWEL CASE INSERTS



PRINT & FILE ENVELOPES

PURCHASE YOUR KIT FOR JUST **\$29.95** +VAT and P&P

**NEW CD LABELS!**

**PROFESSIONAL PHOTO QUALITY**

**KIT CONTAINS:**

- NEATO CD/DVD Label Applicator
- Set of assorted Labels, Inserts & Envelopes
- MEDIA FACE™ including Design Software (MAC/PC)
- Background Art for Labels, Inserts & Envelopes
- Label, Jewel Case & Envelope Templates for popular Graphics Programs (MAC/PC)

**THE NEATO RANGE**  
CD/DVD LABELS & INSERTS • AUDIO CASSETTE LABELS & INSERTS  
FLOPPY DISC LABELS • ZIP™ DISC LABELS & INSERTS  
DAT TAPE LABELS & INSERTS • JAZ™ CARTRIDGE LABELS  
VCR LABELS

All trademarks indicated are the property of their respective owners.

NEATO LLC. UK: College House 17 King Edwards Road • Ruislip • Middlesex HA4 7AE  
SALES: +44 (0)990 561 571 FAX: +44 (0)1895 639855

Mastercard • VISA • Switch www.neato.com

## The new STELLADAT II

- 2 and 4 tracks on tape
- 44, 1/48/96kHz sampling rate
- True 4 channels audio mixer
- Only 4 kg (8,8lbs) with battery
- 2 to 3 hours with Lithium Ion battery



The most advanced Time Code DAT portable recorder

SONOSAX AUDIO SYSTEMS SAS SA CH-1162 St-Prex SWITZERLAND  
Tel: +41 21 806 02 02 Fax: +41 21 806 02 99 E-mail: sonosax@sonosax.ch



# ACTIVATE YOUR VISIONS

Welcome to an oasis of *real* satisfaction, where your thirst for the Whole Truth and Nothing But the Truth will finally be quenched.

For Nearly 20 years we've been known for our active monitoring systems, particularly our compact, nearfield bi-amplified ones.

But outside the nearfield, where the heat really gets turned up, Genelec's S30C, 1037B and 1038A integrated tri-amp\* active monitors are designed for bigger spaces - mucho grande.



\*Amplifier modules may be rack-mounted in any softiit installation.

**GENELEC®**  
ACTIVE MONITORING

The Whole Truth And Nothing But The Truth



## Legendary Sound to Make Your Dreams...



The Studer V-Eight is an 8 channel 20 bit digital recorder based on the ADAT™ type II format, using S-VHS cassettes. The V-Eight is **100% compatible to all current ADAT formats** with over 100'000 units sold. The professional design and reliability will give you a cost effective, faithful workhorse for all professional audio recording applications. The V-Eight features a **professional S-VHS Tape Drive** for extremely fast

and gentle tape handling which leads to substantial time savings. The V-Eight also has the convenience of an **integrated TC generator and chase synchroniser**. Unique features are: **24 bit Studer converters** based on the legendary D-827 DASH recorder technology, to improve the sound of your recordings and an **On-board 9 channel monitor mixer** to make live recordings without a mixing console. ■

**STUDER** 50 e a r s  
professional audio equipment

H A Harman International Company





Photo: Dominic Chailleau

# The power of Three

Continuing its operatic association with football, the 1998 World Cup closed with a performance from the Big Three: Pavarotti, Carreras and Domingo. **Kevin Hilton** witnesses France's other victory

**F**OOTBALL is a schizophrenic phenomenon. Pele, one of its greatest practitioners, dubbed it 'the beautiful game', but it has also been responsible for some of the ugliest scenes ever witnessed, both on and off the field. It is heavily associated with the mob mentality, which has produced the football chant, one of the more moronic human achievements.

Bizarrely, when organisers wish to celebrate the climax of a major soccer tournament, they call on three of the finest voices ever heard to perform some of the most intricate music ever written. Schizophrenia isn't in it.

Carreras, Domingo and Pavarotti are keen football fans—supporting Barcelona, Real Madrid and Juventus respectively—and first performed together in 1990 at the Baths of Caracalla, Rome as part of the Italia 90 World Cup tournament. The operatic equiva-

Photo: Kevin Hilton

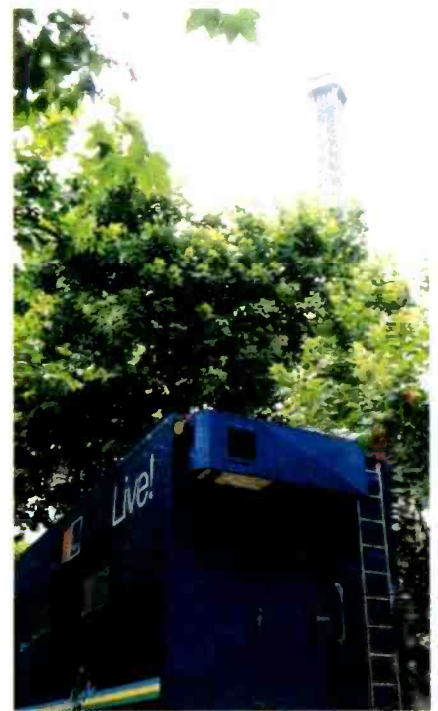
lent of a super group aroused huge interest, involving live television and radio broadcasts, a live video, and a CD. When the trio performed in Los Angeles as part of the USA 94 pageant, the TV coverage attracted a worldwide audience of 1.3bn, making it the most watched global music event ever.

Until Friday 10th July 1998...

With the Eiffel Tower as an enviable stage prop, it was billed as the concert of the century, with a projected audience of 2bn people within a week of the event. On an elaborate, specially designed, stage in the Champ de Mars, the big men of opera performed a new programme of arias and songs, specially arranged by composer Lalo Schifrin, who is best known for his film and TV work, and played by l'Orchestre de Paris, conducted by James Levine, artistic director of the Metropolitan Opera.

The 2½-hour show was beamed by

satellite to 99 countries, 75 of which were relaying it live; other broadcasters were either constrained by the time difference, and so had to record it for later transmission, or decided on later broadcast (the choice of the UK's BBC, which edited the concert for a 2-hour slot prior to its live coverage of the World Cup Final on the Sunday). The technical infrastructure necessary for this was additionally used to record proceedings for subsequent video and >





< CD releases, with a possible DVD in the offing.

While the live performance is the core of this event, it is the global broadcasting and recording rights that pay for it. In preparing for the performance, the

technical teams had to take the audience in the Champ de Mars into consideration, but never forget that the audience in their homes and the requirements of the TV stations were the prime concern.

Since the 1994 Los Angeles concert, the *Three Tenors* shows have been produced by

Hungarian-born Tibor Rudas and his Rudas Organisation. The Paris show, the first time the trio has performed in France, is part of their ongoing 1997-98 tour and cements the relationship the mercurial producer formed with

Pavarotti in 1982. The Rudas Organisation negotiated contracts with the broadcasters, hiring in specialists to coordinate the vision and audio production for both the world-wide broadcast and the subsequent sell-through versions.

In direct control of audio was sound engineering director John Pellowe, a former Decca engineer who first worked with Pavarotti in 1975 as a sound assistant. When the tenor began to play arenas, Pellowe was brought in to share front-of-house mixing duties with Jimmy Locke in the mid-eighties, taking over completely approximately three years ago. Since then he has handled all live sound and recording matters for Pavarotti, leaving Decca at the end of 1996 to go independent.

In his role as sound engineering director, Pellowe had to arrange personnel and facilities for front-of-house, recording and broadcast. For the latter two, Pellowe worked in conjunction with Toby Alington, as broadcast audio producer, and his Audio Logistics production company. Pellowe's initial plans to handle recording and broadcast mixes in one mobile studio were discarded in favour of three trucks: locally based Le Mobile Son for the main broadcast mix, performed by Pellowe; Euphonia as the hub, engineered by Alington, taking on functions that would usually be handled by the sound desk in the vision scanner; and Manor Mobile 1 to make the main CD-video soundtrack recording, mixed by Alex Marcou.

Splits from the stage went to both Le Mobile Son and the Manor (each with an SSL console and Soundtracs

Photo: Richard Haughton



## DIGITAL HEADPHONES

Need to monitor one or more AES/EBU sources? The Graham-Patten DAC-20 may be just what you're looking for. It's a precision 20-bit digital to analog converter complete with headphone amplifier, housed in a compact, rugged aluminum enclosure. But the DAC-20 isn't just for monitoring. With two balanced line level outputs, it's the perfect choice as a general purpose D-to-A. It's ideal for studio or field use.

The DAC-20 is part of the SoundPals™ family, an expanding set of tools for the digital audio trade. To learn more, call us today or visit our web site.

**GRAHAM-PATTEN**

*The sound choice.*

www.gpsys.com  
800.422.6662  
+1.530.273.8412



All other photos: Kevin Hilton

Stage and API submixers respectively), with the former sending the main Dolby Surround encoded mix and the latter a safety stereo mix to Euphonia. This Raindirk-equipped truck, best known for its classical work, additionally took the 14 audience mics and a safety mix from the front-of-house system, also sent to the main vision scanner, which took the final surround mix from Euphonia and sent the transmission feeds to the international distribution vehicles.

This configuration ensured that, even in the event of hideous disaster, something was going to go to transmission and to tape. Toby Alington explains that the various audio trucks and their personnel were hired in by Audio Logistics to carry out specific functions.

'The hub audio functions can be carried out by the sound desk in a scanner,' he explains, 'but these don't have the quality of monitoring or the type of console that would usually be used for music. I mixed the final transmission output and Alex [Marcou] concentrated on getting everything on multitrack to be remixed later, effectively leaving John [Pellowe] to get on with the live broadcast mix.'

A live outside broadcast of this size and magnitude, which was the first time the tenors had performed together outside of a purpose-built amphitheatre or arena, will always bring problems, particularly in terms of extraneous noise. Alington illustrates the specific issues of this event by saying, 'There was bound to be something as we had an ambient stage, a crowd of 800,000, more satellite uplinks than had ever been used on such an event, microwave connections, multilaterals, unilaterals, lots of RF flying around and, right on top of us, the Eiffel Tower, which is a backup transmitter for Radio France.'

Buzzes, tizzes and earth problems pre-occupied the technical crews in the days leading up to the performance, even taking up the Thursday, which had been designated a rest day. Eventually the problem was minimised, with efforts made to ensure that the recording feed going to Manor 1, seen as the highest priority, was totally clean; while there was still some noise on the broadcast output, Alington says, 'It was very accept-

able and within broadcast tolerances.'

The CD-video signals were recorded onto 72-track digital (two 3348s and two 3324s), with backups made in Le Mobile Son on two 3348s and in Euphonia on 16-track digital (4 DA-88s), time-code DAT and non-time-code DAT. While there was some confusion in the run-up to the concert as to whether it would be offered in Dolby Surround—a situation caused by the Rudas Organisation not returning the relevant paperwork until the day before—it had always been the



intention to use the format, which was one of the reasons for choosing Le Mobile Son, as it is surround ready.

On creating a surround sound mix of a full orchestral performance, Alington says, 'With music, the ten-

# S m a l l      W o n d e r



The miraculous DPA 4060 Miniature Microphone tops the bill in wireless systems for theatre and television. Not only does the 4060 offer outstanding audio performance under difficult conditions, it is also extremely robust in operation. Unique connection adapters ensure compatibility with a wide variety of VHF and UHF systems. A range of sensitivities encompass the vast majority of applications where high quality audio, near invisibility and lightness is required.

Developed from many years of professional audio experience, the 4060 is just one of the high quality products from the renowned 4000 series - available now from DPA Microphones.

- AUSTRALIA (02) 99575389
- AUSTRIA (02236) 26123
- BELGIUM (02) 5200827
- BRAZIL (11) 2468166
- CHINA 24981788
- CROATIA: 51 675 150
- CZECH REPUBLIC: 2544173
- DENMARK +45 4814 2828
- ESTONIA: 6418006
- FINLAND (09) 512 3530
- FRANCE (01) 46670210
- GERMANY/FITTE (06171) 4026
- GERMANY/FOND (040) 3554230
- GERMANY/SAD (081) 4253980
- GREECE (01) 3304228
- HUNGARY: 1 214 9549
- INDIA: 226335450
- INDONESIA (021) 8292202
- IRAN (0111) 3855545
- ISRAEL (03) 5441113
- ITALY (051) 766648
- JAPAN (03) 37790672
- NETHERLANDS/LUX (010) 4147055
- NEW ZEALAND (9) 2797206
- NORWAY: 671 223 90
- POLAND (022) 8274854
- PORTUGAL (01) 3538331
- RUSSIA: 503 956 1826
- SINGAPORE: 7489333
- SLOVAK REPUBLIC (7) 654 22249
- SOUTH AFRICA (011) 466156574
- SOUTH KOREA (02) 5653565
- SPAIN, LEKON (9) 3 203 48 04
- SWEDEN (046) 320370
- SWITZERLAND (01) 8400144
- TAIWAN (02) 7139103
- THAILAND (02) 732 2350
- TURKEY (212) 2240201
- UKRAINE (05251) 527500
- UNITED ARAB EMIRATES (02) 655446
- UNITED KINGDOM (0171) 8907070
- USA & CANADA: 5197451150
- VENEZUELA (02) 358082



## Series 4000 Microphones from DPA

Hejrevang 11, 3450 Allerød, Denmark  
T: +45 48142828 F: +45 48142700  
www.dpamicrophones.com



< dency is to keep the whole stereo image across the front. It doesn't translate well into stereo or mono if you take the instruments into the mid-field—the orchestra belongs along the front. What we put into the rear loudspeakers was the audience, ambience and very carefully set up reverbs to simulate the live experience. You have to be subtle but it can add a huge amount, making the listener feel as though they are there at the concert.'

Alington's Audio Logistics orchestral credits include Carreras in Red Square, the LPO, Warsaw Symphony Orchestra and the Bolshoi Ballet, while among other clients are Bjork, David Bowie, NHK, HBO and VH1 Europe.

Front left-centre-right monitoring was on the recently released B&W 805s, which were installed into Le Mobile Son and Euphonia, replacing the incumbent Genelecs in the case of the former.

'They proved ideal,' comments Alington, 'because they are small enough to put into a truck but they sound like big monitors.' (See sidebar)

The audio was postproduced at the Penthouse in Abbey Road Studios by John Pelled notes or coughs and splutters. Any audio edits required were carried out at Classic Sounds in Kilburn; this work was mixed onto DAT and then laid back for mastering to picture at Tele-Cine. All this had to be carried out in the week following the performance,

Surround is increasingly being used to enhance all types of music and performance. In the case of a high profile event like the Three Tenors in Paris, the idea is to give the listener-viewer at home a sense of being there.

Toby Alington of Audio Logistics, who assembled the final broadcast Dolby Surround mix for the Tenors, comments, 'I love working in Surround, especially for this kind of show, where you can recreate the environment for the audience at home. You have to be pretty careful and subtle with classical, or indeed any, music and I always leave the instruments on the front left, centre, right, adding ambience, reverbs and audience in the rear.'

Although Le Mobile Son, where audio engineering director John Pellowe mixed the main broadcast feed, is equipped for surround, Pellowe wanted to use something other than the truck's Genelec monitors. Audio Logistics brought over three of the new B&W Nautilus 805s, a small domestic loudspeaker, which were used for close-field monitoring. A further three 805s were installed into the audio hub truck, Euphonia.

The 805 is a smaller (40cm high) version of the 801, which is installed in Abbey Road's Penthouse studio, the surround sound suite where Pellowe and Alex Marcou remixed the concert for CD and video release. 'The most noticeable difference between the 805 and previous B&W small monitors is the bottom end,' says Alington. 'They really do sound like big monitors.' Both Le Mobile Son and Euphonia were fitted with Dolby SEU4 and SDU4 surround encoders and decoders.

as Pellowe was due to mix a Carreras performance in Germany on 21st July, while the CD had to be ready for release on 17th August.

The Tenors were in good voice, the setting was impressive and the fireworks spectacular but there is the nag-

ging thought that this phenomenon cannot continue for much longer—at least not with the same participants. At least five more such concerts are planned, so look out for the Three Tenors Millennium Party, coming soon to a TV near you. ■



**The desk that changes the industry without changing the feel**

**STONE-D 001 digital mixing console**

**Features**

- ◆ conventional user interface
- ◆ modular just like analog consoles
- ◆ superb sonic performance, 24bit AD/DA 32bit DSP
- ◆ infinite internal digital headroom
- ◆ revolutionary Dynamic Range Control system prevents digital peak or overload
- ◆ easy installation, standard analog and AES/EBU digital inputs with sample rate converters
- ◆ future upgradeability by means of internal modular design
- ◆ snapshot, on air and dynamic automation
- ◆ optional serial and parallel interfaces

**Applications**

- ◆ TV & Radio on air
- ◆ classical music and drama recording
- ◆ live theatre console
- ◆ video post production
- ◆ audio editing
- ◆ CD mastering
- ◆ data transmission

**AMPTEC DIGITAL TECHNOLOGY**

Helstraat 25  
3500 Hasselt  
Belgium  
tel +3211281458  
fax +3211281459  
E-mail sales @ amptec.be  
website www.amptec.be

# The Sign of Sound



**NEW**

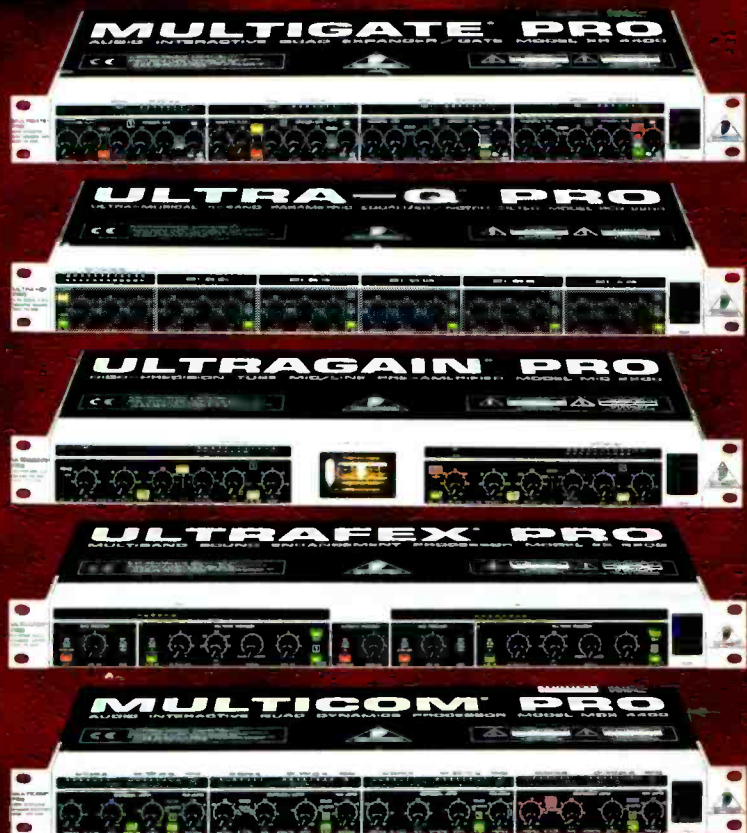


**AUTOCOM PRO**  
AUDIO INTERACTIVE  
DYNAMICS PROCESSOR  
MODEL MDX 1=00



We proudly present to you our new series of purely analogue audio processors. Taking account of many of your suggestions in terms of expansion and functionality, the BEHRINGER PRO SERIES features advanced versions of our Standard Audio Devices which have proven their reliability in applications throughout the world.

The tube stage in our discrete ULTRAGAIN PRO microphone pre-amp, the side-chain filter and the balanced ins and outs of the AUTOCOM PRO, the expanded level meters, the COMPDSE PRO's expander/gate with adjustable threshold and ratio as well as many other details are living proof of both your and our good ideas. These improvements have only been made possible through the use of state-of-the-art SMD technology and the resulting higher packing densities. Moreover, optimized circuit design and extremely short signal paths allow for improved S/N ratios and greater reliability. The BEHRINGER PRO SERIES – the first choice for creative and efficient sound design.



Get more information about our entire product range and the interactive world of BEHRINGER!  
Hotline +49(0)2154/9206-66 Internet at <http://www.behringer.de>  
Copyright BEHRINGER 1998



© BEHRINGER UK Ltd. Tel. +44 (0) 883 458872, Fax - 458822 © BEHRINGER INTERNATIONAL GmbH Tel. +49 (0)2154-92 06 0, Fax - 92 06 10 © BEHRINGER France S.A.R.L. Tel. +33 (0)4 - 7804 4416, Fax - 47804 4429  
© BEHRINGER España S.L. Tel. +34 (0)1 - 708 1398, Fax - 1383 5052 © BEHRINGER AG Tel. +41 (0)56 - 210 9555, Fax - 210 9556 © BEHRINGER Austria GmbH Tel. +43 (0)7752 - 85181, Fax - 86707  
© BEHRINGER Besseler b.v. Tel. +31 (0)78 - 513 0000, Fax - 513 0778 BEHRINGER China Ltd. Tel. +852 - 2808 6050, Fax - 2873 3911 © SAMSON Technologies Corp. +1 516 - 384 2244, Fax - 384 3888

[www.americanradiohistory.com](http://www.americanradiohistory.com)

# From Kashmir with love

One track off the *Godzilla* soundtrack album saw Sean 'Puffy' Combs in LA linking up with Jimmy Page in London via EDnet audio and satellite video. **Richard Buskin** talks to Paul Logus, Bill Smith, Bruce Maddocks and Toby Wood about the project

IT IS THE STANDARD Hollywood formula: make the blockbuster movie, lace it with classic songs performed by contemporary artists, and then supplement the box-office receipts with a soundtrack album. In this case we're dealing with *Godzilla: The Album* and a track that captures attention as much for the way in which it was recorded as for the finished product itself: 'Come With Me', which features axe hero Jimmy Page reproducing his virtuoso guitar parts from 'Kashmir', one of the standout cuts on Led Zeppelin's 1975 opus, *Physical Graffiti*, while producer Sean 'Puffy' Combs does his thing

by rapping new lyrics over the top.

Since Combs was in Los Angeles and Page was in London on the day that they worked together, both EDnet and satellite links came into play for a 2-way audio-video hook-up between Capitol Studios and CTS. Yet, for a track that took a total of six weeks to record, that was by no means the whole story.

Paul Logus took care of all of the recording and mixing, and prior to Page's CTS session he recorded the basic drum pattern, a bass part, a rough string part and the guitars of Tom Morello from Rage Against the Machine at the Record Plant in New York. All but the string patch were live, a beat from a drum machine having kicked off the proceedings before Mario Wynans duplicated this on a real kit.

'We'd listened to the original record [of 'Kashmir'] and Puffy had tapped out what he wanted for the drums,' says Logus. 'We recorded that with a machine for about two minutes, Mario played to that, and then I did a quick mixdown to stereo and dumped it into Pro Tools and looped it. That's what ended up in the song.'

In the case of Tom Morello, he played a Les Paul, a Strat, a Telecaster and a double-neck for their various sounds, yet Combs decided that classic Zeppelin was what he was aiming for. This paved the way for Paul Logus, a die-hard Zeppelin fan, to be a little creative.

'We were using two different Marshall cabinets, and two different Marshall heads, and for the miking I used a 57, a 421 and an 87. I also had other room mics up from when we'd been recording the drums, so I just turned things on to pick up different ambiences. In

the end we had two stereo tracks of Tom's playing; one is a little more close-miked with ambience mixed in, while the other is just ambience hard-panned left and right. He was

playing in a big room, and when you stack those up you have a very big, very Zeppelinesque sound. In fact, a lot of industry people who heard it actually thought that we had used a Zeppelin loop, and that was kind of funny because that was exactly what we were trying to avoid. We were trying to be as original as possible, and so we did everything from scratch.

'The same thing applied to the drums. Puffy had asked me to make them sound like Led Zeppelin drums, so I gave them the same sort of treatment, doing a lot of ambient miking. Mostly that consisted of a pair of mics at the other end of the room—maybe 15 to 20 feet away from the kit—and then a D12 and a U47 about two to three feet away, with the U47 aimed right at the middle of the kit while below that the D12 would be aimed at the kick drum. To me, most of Zeppelin's stuff sounds very ambient, depending on the track, of course, and putting up the room mics and compressing the hell out of them was the starting point, while adding mics that were closer to the kit, but not really tight-miked, produced more definition, and a bit more low end.'

Meanwhile, Logus taught Tom Morello the Zeppelin bass part, which was played with a Fender Jazz through an Ampeg B15. Combs also recorded a rough guide vocal, and Logus then mixed everything down into stereo pairs and made a slave that could be sent over to CTS in London via EDnet.

'We went over to Capitol because they have the ability to transfer a pair of tracks at a time locked to SMPTE,' Logus explains. 'They had three EDnet tracks open, but only two of them were digital. The third one was like a dedicated SMPTE track, and we later had problems resync'ing the multitracks when we transferred back...'

Meanwhile...

'The tape that I had consisted of reduction mixes of everything, like a stereo track of drums, stereo track of guitars, stereo track of strings, a bass track and a vocal track. That got transferred via EDnet to England, and the reason we did that was that there was a delay involved in the audio. We were running video at the same time, and so what I wanted to do was, if we needed to punch anything in, just have them [at CTS] do the recording while we could communicate with Jimmy over the EDnet lines and over the satellite picture in order to alleviate any technical problems that might occur.'

It isn't clear whose idea it was to use a satellite link-up for the video, but there can be little doubt that this decision cancelled out any cost-effectiveness gained by accessing EDnet. Perhaps 'ironic' would be an apt description of the situation.

Toby Wood was the engineer capturing Jimmy Page's performance in CTS' Studio 2 on a Neve Capricorn,



**1: Tom Morello and Paul Logus fighting over his double-neck Gibson. 2: At Puffy's studio during the mixing session, Jimmy Page (left), Puffy Combs and Paul Logus (right). 3 Logus rehearsing the band at the set. Page was not then in town so Paul Logus had to sit in**



**Puffy Combs**

using a Studer A827 tape machine with an A800 standing by as backup.

‘There was a 2s delay,’ says Wood. ‘Our ISDN was only 1s there and back, so because of that we actually sent a talk-back audio—in fact, all audio—via ISDN. We didn’t use the satellite channel.’

‘What we had was a feedback delay problem and it sounded kinda crazy,’ adds Logus. ‘We didn’t have time to really fix it, and the cost factor was ridiculous, so we kept the EDnet lines open for the whole session and we communicated through the EDnet. Still, because of the delay with that the picture was still running a head of the audio, and that was a little funky.’

‘Jimmy’s overdubs just entailed 15 or so takes,’ says Toby Wood. ‘I ran a very loud monitor mix for him in the studio, because he didn’t use headphones. We hired in a couple of Martin Audio wedges and played the backing track through them. He was playing a Gibson Les Paul, and that went through a Fender Combo, recorded with a couple of dynamic mics placed right up against the speaker. We knew we were going to end up with spill, but Jimmy said that he liked the sound of the room, so I just put up a 149 for an ambient track—out of reach of the monitors that he was using for foldback—along with a mixture of 421 and an 87. I stuck those through a TLAC1 compressor-mic amp, using only the compressor side along with the Capricorn mic amp.’

‘After we’d done the takes we put them onto a multitrack, made a copy of that multitrack and sent it off to Capitol. They needed to mix and prepare a tape for orchestral overdubs, so I sent all of the individual guitar takes back over to them in stereo pairs via ISDN. That way they could put them on their slave reel and get on with whatever they needed to do. Throughout we maintained the same tracking that they had out there in LA, so when they eventually got our tape everything was in the same place as they had been used to working to.’

Nevertheless, when the Capitol engi-

neers locked their tape machine to that at CTS via the SMPTE track over EDnet, it became clear that there was a considerable sync problem relating to the guitar tracks.

‘What I ended up doing was to find an offset by ear and synchronise the machines off of the 2-track mix that I had on both of my tapes,’ says Logus. ‘After that the guitar tracks locked up perfectly, and later I found out that the reason that had happened was because there was a delay in the processing with EDnet that I hadn’t been aware of. It’s nothing that you can calculate, it’s different for every session, and a dedicated SMPTE line does not get processed in the same way that a digital audio EDnet track does. That’s where the time difference came in, because we were bouncing the audio through the EDnet digital lines and locking the machines through the unprocessed EDnet lines.’

Logus still asserts, however, that overall the session was ‘the most flawless and technical one that I’ve ever been involved in’, while Bill Smith, a freelance, former Capitol engineer who has worked on hundreds of EDnet projects, points out that the approach this time around was somewhat easier than normal.

‘When we’re doing EDnet with studios in other cities the delay times vary, so when we get up on the air we’ll normally send audio to them and they’ll take that audio and simultaneously route it straight back to us,’ Smith explains. ‘We figure out what the delay time is between the two cities, and we’ve got a little formula worked out where we convert the delay time into a SMPTE number. We’ve also created a reduction slave reel from the master tape, and we’ll lock up the slave with the master whereby the slave is in advance of the master. We never listen to that slave here in Los Angeles, but we send it down the line to the other city where the artists listen to it. They’ll react to it, play along with it and the audio will come back down the line to us, while our original master has caught up.’

‘So, their signal and what they’re doing falls onto our master tape in perfect sync, yet the disadvantage is that punching in is a pain. You need to unlock the machines, clear out the offset, copy what you’ve just done from the master to the slave, put the offset back in, get the tapes back to where they should be, and then you play them what they’ve just done off of the advance tape and when they react you punch in on the master.’

‘With Jimmy, on the other hand, we just sent CTS a 2-track mix and SMPTE down the line, and they recorded that onto their multitrack and had Jimmy play along. They actually ran the session from CTS and punching in was much easier, so for us most of the day consisted of just hanging back and listening.’

Paul Logus had 15 Jimmy Page guitar parts to choose from later at the



PHOTO CHRIS FLOYD

**Jimmy Page with an old friend**

Record Plant, comprising rhythm tracks, free-form tracks and solos, as well as one with the trademark Echoplex sound that is being included on a remix.

‘I could see the Echoplex as I was watching Jimmy on the screen, and so I asked him if we could have a track of that,’ recalls Logus. ‘He said, “It’s a bit noisy, don’t you think?” and I said, “Yeah, but that’s your sound! We like it!” So, he was kind of funny about that, but he did it.’

Page’s gold-top Les Paul was in fact fitted with a Trans Performance L-CAT (Computer Assisted Tuning) system, the DTS1, which was the first version of this device. Another of his Les Pauls has a DTS2, that features a second row of presets for concert tuning, but apparently this had already been shipped for an imminent tour.

In all, Logus incorporated a couple of Page’s rhythm tracks, an Echoplex track, and a solo, into the master reel at Record Plant. The actual ‘Kashmir’ riff was then looped for Combs to use wherever he wished throughout the track, and thereafter the bass part was fine-tuned, guitars were layered, some Combs vocals were recorded and synth string parts were played by Jay Dub as a guide for orchestrator Jeremy Lubbock. The orchestral recording subsequently took place on a Sony Studios scoring stage and sub-mixed to a stereo track.

‘As we recorded things we generated slave reel after slave reel,’ Logus recalls. ‘So, to keep things more concise I ended up doing submixes much in the same way that I had for the EDnet session. As a result, through much of the recording process we were basically dealing with just one 24-track tape.’

While the mix itself only took about half a day, Paul Logus and his colleagues spent a lot longer assembling all of the different versions of the song that were requested by either the film company people or record company personnel.

‘We printed like a hundred different versions or more,’ he states. ‘It took us almost a week to print everything. It was crazy, but we had a lot of fun.’ ■



## Plug into the smartest audio workstation ever created.

The new AUDICY® was designed from the ground up to do what no other broadcast audio workstation has done: plug directly into the creative mind. Unlike complex workstations, it treats the editing process like an "inspiration with a deadline." If you've ever watched an editor sit down and try to read a manual under pressure, you'll understand why the new AUDICY is a study in "see it, get it, do it."

The clean, uncluttered control surface was specifically designed to look smart, feel good, and be instantly productive. The screen interface combines simplicity with a brilliant use of "virtual hardware" graphics. And to keep pace with the endless rush of ideas and deadlines, AUDICY offers unrivaled speed and power. With RAM-based editing and mixing, you edit in real time—by ear—working on up to 24 tracks. Access to audio is instantaneous, even when using the complete suite of built-in effects including compression, EQ, and reverb. AUDICY even lets video people plug into advanced audio production with flexible SMPTE features. All of which means that creative minds can spend less time learning, more time creating, and still get on-air, on time. The genius of AUDICY is in making power simple.



**Introducing AUDICY**

**urban**

A Harman International Company

© 1997 Urban, Inc. Urban and Audicy are registered trademarks. 1525 Alvarado St., San Leandro, CA 94577 USA Phone 1-510-351-3500 Fax 1-510-351-0500 E-mail custserv@urban.com Web www.urban.com

For information contact:  
Harris Studio Products Europe, UK. Tel: (44) 1223/415-459. Fax: (44) 1223/210-441

[www.americanradiohistory.com](http://www.americanradiohistory.com)

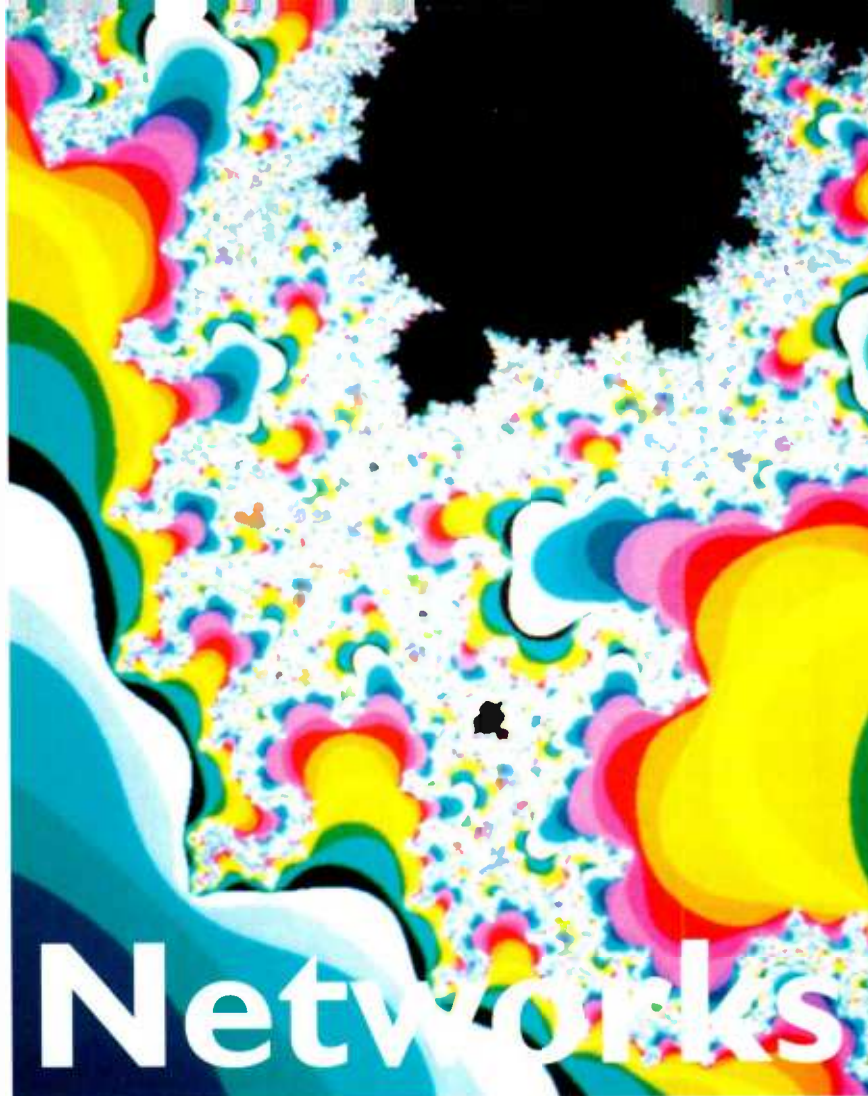


**I**N THE EARLY NINETIES, I was involved in a heated debate over the merits of networking as a means of 'improving' postproduction sound processes in television. With the technology available at the time the only viable answer was eventually shown to be removable storage and 'sneaker-net'—to physically move material between the various stages of the postproduction process. We are now eight years further on, technology has developed and things are not quite so clear cut. What is clear from the multitude of product announcements is that the manufacturers believe they now have viable products to offer. Rather than jump head first into a discussion of the relative merits of what is on offer, let's look further at the context. We can avoid a detailed discussion of the various connection technologies and topologies of networking in this article partly due to space but mostly, simply because they are not particularly relevant to the professional end-user.

To get the buzz words out of the way, you will hear Ethernet, 10 or 100 base T, ATM (Asynchronous Transfer Mode) Fibre Channel and Firewire bandied about by some vendors of networking solutions. It is a highly seductive notion that specifying, say, a fibre-channel network will guarantee success. Unfortunately life is not that simple.

Simply asking what technology a network is based on is almost invariably to ask the wrong question. The questions that need to be asked before considering the introduction of any new technology concern accurately identifying the problem and determining whether any of the proposed solutions actually solve it. Of course, assessing the effect this would have on your bottom line is important as this is not merely a question of cost reduction or justifying the raising of rates. The reality is far more complex—improving quality, speed and convenience to clients, or even just changing their perceptions can produce better profit figures even if there is no obvious direct cost reduction or opportunity to raise rates.

In order to achieve success, it is essential to assess your existing and future requirements accurately and to try to ensure all the hidden costs are taken into account. Further questions that need to be asked concern the changes that will have to be made to procedures and ensuring the proper evaluation of all the implications and costs? Reliability, security of material and continued support also need to be taken into account, as do concerns over longevity. Next, training and staff implications should be addressed - who will maintain the network, take care of the house-keeping, repair and archiving? Consider this: if losing the contents of one DAW can be highly inconvenient, embarrassing and time consuming, then 10



In the first of a series of articles, **Rob James** examines the background to digital-audio networking and identifies the key questions in choosing the best system

workstations are sharing the same material from the same server, the survival of your business in the event of a disaster has to be in question.

The keys to success in the introduction of networking to real-world processes are initially overcoming the physical limitations of bandwidth and connectivity, process analysis and system design, and, arguably most importantly, proper management to control and minimise risks.

At its simplest, networking can be taken to mean the physical connection of two or more devices, and the transmission of data and/or instructions between them.

There are many ways of achieving this. Conventional 'office' data networks are one possibility, but are far from being the only one. From one viewpoint, a facilities house already has a variety of 'networks' carrying analogue and probably digital audio, video in any of several flavours, time code, various control signals, and, of course, telephones. Picking up the phone to a central library and asking a runner to bring a project to the room is a valid networking solution. The control is the phone, the transport, hands and feet.

There are obvious disadvantages—the time taken to find the relevant project and physically move it, the risk of damage in transit and the fact that access is restricted to one operator at a time unless the project is copied. If the job in hand requires access to multiple projects things get trickier still. All these factors are just as significant when considering a more hi-tech approach.

Because of the computer industry antecedents of many audio workstations, there is a temptation to look at the technology and methodologies employed in that industry and extrapolate them into audio and video. With conventional office networking, the volume of data is comparatively small, the time taken to move it relatively unimportant and synchronisation as we understand it, irrelevant. However, moving even a single high-definition image or high-quality audio files over a conventional office network (or worse, via the Net) can be mind-numbingly slow in operation. Worse, it is comparatively easy to clog up a conventional network in this way, slowing things down for all other users. With current technology the only viable answer for most applications is a >

◀ dedicated network for audio (and possibly video) use.

The currently fashionable networking models for audio fall into two main groups. The first is based on connecting existing stand-alone workstations to a central server to allow material to be moved between them, at whatever speed the connecting technology can manage, for later use from local storage. Depending on the volume of material and the technology employed, this could be significantly slower or faster than real time. The second model has all significant storage centralised and therefore requires full real-time connection bandwidth appropriate to the intended use of the workstation. This might involve 4 channels of real-time audio for a simple radio-news editing station or 100 or more for a complex sound-for-picture station.

One desirable goal is to provide multiple access to the same material for multiple concurrent users in real time. With currently affordable technology, the realistic bandwidth limit is around 120 real-time channels of audio on any given network at any one time.

Because of the limitations, most practical network solutions use a combination of central and local storage, the object being to provide real-time auditioning with selected material transferred to the local drives).

Radio broadcasters have been looking for a complete networked system for acquisition, programme production and transmission. In a news context, this would allow external feeds to be recorded into a central server with editing workstations given access to material appropriate to them, editing and packaging it and returning the completed items via the network for transmission direct from the original recordings.

In feature film postproduction, the use of a team of operators employing multiple rooms working on the same project is the rule rather than the exception. This is partly due to specialisation with different people working on individual aspects of the tracklaying, dialogue, Foleys, spot effects, backgrounds, music, and so on, but these days it is also due to cash flow. Megabuck investment in productions results in the compression of schedules. The faster a film is completed the smaller the gap between expenditure incurred and the backers beginning to see a return on their investment. This can result in very large teams of people cutting and tracklaying a movie. One room might only work say, on the effects for a couple of reels. To add to the project management complexities this way of working obviously introduces there are the inevitable picture recuts. Gone are the days when the picture cut would be 'locked' before tracklaying commenced. Even if we assume the original audio

and video files remain inviolate and all the satellite workstations merely produce lists of instructions as to what operations should be performed on the material, when it should be played and from what outputs—in the form of EDLs, there remain the problems of version tracking, general management and housekeeping-archiving of material. As an example, this could mean a room working on effects tracklaying with a networked DAW would copy the required guide dialogue, and so on, and possibly picture across the network into local storage. Effects are auditioned and selected from the central server and the selected effects copied to local storage for further editing, treatment and tracklaying. Specially recorded effects could be recorded into the local DAW and uploaded onto the central server to allow access by other operators. Alternatively, recording could be restricted to the server. This is one way to ensure all material used in a project is logged and available to all.

The right sort of questions, here, concern the types of access restriction, ensuring all the contributors to a project are working to the same version of the picture, how easy it is to change the version of picture everybody is working to, and how easy it is to enable multiple access to the same material. But perhaps most ominously, you have to ask: 'Is it safe?'

One obvious candidate for a networking solution, a sound-effects library in a major facilities house, can be used to illustrate some of possible alternative approaches. The luxury approach is to provide a complete set of effects in each room, with a printed catalogue or perhaps a PC running a database programme to aid in locating specific effects. This is expensive both in the cost of the material and also physical storage space. The pre-PC approach to managing this requirement was to have a central library with printed catalogues where occasional users could browse for effects, visit the library to audition them if required, then order transfers to the appropriate format. High-volume users would have a subset of the main library available for instant use. A 'perfect' IT solution to this requirement would allow the required number of work areas instant access to any required effect via a user-friendly search engine along with logging of effects used for statistical and, potentially, billing purposes. Perhaps the most elegant of the currently feasible networking approaches is to install a central server containing the library on a fast-access RAID-Winchester disk storage system which would allow simultaneous access for a reasonable number of concurrent users. Experience has indicated a ratio of around 3:1 is about right to keep costs sensible and avoid frustrating delays - with average

use a system capable of supporting 10 concurrent accesses would be suitable for up to 30 users. Users could be 'prioritised' such that high priority users would get access at the expense of others at busy times. Effects would be auditioned and downloaded direct to a variety of manufacturers DAWs via the network in a format appropriate to each. To achieve a decent performance from this kind of system requires terabytes of fast central storage to take care of the hundreds of hours of material, a high-speed network to support the concurrent access and, critically, a common file format for the various manufacturers DAWs. Leaving aside the last requirement which could, of course, be overcome by using products from one manufacturer, this is still an expensive option.

An alternative, more cost-effective, solution employed by several major facilities is to use ordinary PCs to communicate with a dedicated server and network. The server also controls CD juke boxes and an audio router. The CDs can be arranged so there are multiple sets of the most popular effects and single sets of the less popular ones suitably distributed across the juke boxes to achieve optimum access 'hits'. The audio output is piped into the room via the audio router and conventional tie-lines. Selected effects can be immediately recorded into the DAW or marked for batch recording. This approach eliminates file incompatibilities problems. Variations on this theme employ either Winchester hard disk or magneto-optical drives to store the most popular effects for faster access leaving the CD juke boxes for the less frequently accessed effects. This avoids the necessity of having multiple iterations of popular CDs. The latter system is not perfect but has been proven over time to offer substantial operational advantages over the previous manual library systems and to be cost-effective. Most importantly, clients like it.

The messages here are simple ones.

Even when the bandwidth limitations have been solved, as they surely will be with the inexorable rise in speed and capacity of all things to do with computers, there will remain the management problems.

The introduction of networking into a facility can provide tangible benefits. But this will only apply if you follow a rigorous approach to process analysis. Do not be seduced into thinking a conventional data type network is the only solution. Many other variations are possible and may be preferable for a variety of reasons. There may well be several perfectly valid technical approaches to the same problem, but at widely varying cost, even from one vendor.

In a subsequent article, we will examine what some of the major DAW manufacturers are offering. ■

# DRAWMER

## The Full Monty.



**DS201 Dual Noise Gate**



**DS404 Quad Noise Gate**



**DL241 Auto Compressor**



**DL251 Spectral Compressor**



**DL441 Quad Auto Compressor / Limiter**



**DA6 Balanced Distribution Amplifier**



**LA12 Line Distribution Amplifier**



**DF320 Universal Noise Filter**



**1960 Vacuum Tube Compressor / Mic Pre-Amp**



**1961 Vacuum Tube Equaliser**



**1962 24 Bit A/D Digital Vacuum Tube Pre-Amp**

[www.proaudio.co.uk/drawmer.htm](http://www.proaudio.co.uk/drawmer.htm)

Charlotte Street Business Centre • Charlotte Street • Wakefield • West Yorkshire WF1 1UH • England  
Tel: +44 (0)1924 378669 • Fax: +44 (0)1924 290460 • E-mail: [sales@drawmer.co.uk](mailto:sales@drawmer.co.uk)

VISIT US AT IBC BOOTH 9.342 AND AES BOOTH 384

# THE NEW WAVE IN SOUND.

This is the RMS 2020 radio microphone system.

It's an advanced, 32 channel synthesised diversity system with ground-breakingly clear sound and superb reliability. Audio Media called it "quite remarkable".\*

Test it and you will too.

\* Audio Media, January 1998



RADIO MICROPHONE SYSTEMS

*Sound Designed*

For information, please call 01494 511711 or fax 01494 539600,  
e-mail us at [info@AudioLtd.Com](mailto:info@AudioLtd.Com) or visit us on the web at [www.AudioLtd.Com](http://www.AudioLtd.Com)

**M**ORE THAN BEING a middle-class district of South London, the name Wimbledon means two weeks of tennis, play interrupted by rain, champions, underdogs, people in silly hats and over-priced strawberries. It is now a truly international competition, something underlined by the worldwide media interest. In recent years a new media centre has been built at the All England Club, which has been at its present location since 1922, and seen the whole range of broadcast innovations: higher definition pictures, colour and stereo sound. This year the event went one step further: Centre Court and Number One Court, scenes of some of tennis' greatest encounters, were presented in surround sound, adding an extra dimension to the coverage.

Not that anyone without a Dolby-equipped decoder or TV set would have noticed—the BBC has displayed an ambivalent attitude to surround sound in general and Dolby in particular. Some inside the Corporation have objected to the matrixed nature of Dolby Surround-Pro Logic, which, technicians have said, can create artefacts in the audio signal (something dismissed by Dolby); the proprietorial nature of the systems also bothers the largely non-commercial organisation. Combined with this is the BBC's position that it is not offering a surround-sound service of any description: while surround content will be broadcast if it is mono and stereo compatible, it is not publicised.

Which is not to say that the BBC has not been experimenting with various types of surround. Rather, it has contributed to the project to develop MPEG 5.1 multichannel audio and produced some of its own programmes in DPL. Since the 1990 Broadcasting Act, the nature and structure of the Corporation has changed, seeing the position of craft managers disappear, leaving decisions on what technology to use up to the technicians directly involved. In the case of Wimbledon, sound supervisors from the BBC Resources Outside Broadcast department proposed the use of surround sound to BBC Production as an added extra that would enhance coverage and enjoyment of the event, at least to those with the necessary equipment.

'The producer, Martin Hopkins, liked the idea,' explains Bill Whiston, one of the sound supervisors who championed the scheme. 'In some ways it is experimental, but it's not quite an experiment because we have played with surround sound before. We thought it would be a good opportunity to do it here at Wimbledon because we are in the same place for two weeks and this has given us the chance to play around with different ideas.'

Whiston acknowledges that surround sound from the BBC is something of a



## Wimbledon 98

This year's BBC coverage took an unexpected move into surround sound and provided the court for a little experimentation. **Kevin Hilton** looks on

secret service, but says that work has continued on what can be done with the technology even if not many outside the Corporation are aware of it.

'We haven't made a big noise about it, but in much the same way we started stereo services surreptitiously—nobody shouted about stereo, the technicians were interested in doing it and thought that they could. There has been interest in surround within the BBC for some time, but Dolby Surround has its limitations.'

Despite these limitations, which

Whiston says include its stereo front pair and mono rear format, it was decided to see how far the Dolby system could be used to bring an extra dimension to the coverage of Wimbledon.

'We wanted to see if we could add anything over and above what is normally done with football coverage, where the convention is to sling a 635 mic over the crowd and put the output into the rear loudspeakers,' Whiston explains. 'We wanted to be more adventurous. If you look at movies, they >

◀ stick all sorts of things into surround and in that way we wanted to give a sense of the atmosphere of Centre Court, which is a very special place.'

The standard miking configuration for past stereo-only Wimbledon's has been a main stereo mic at the near end of Centre Court and a single -116 at the far end. Other court mics are placed in the stands, giving the operators a background ambience to fade to when sounds are too drastic on the court itself; for example, on the occasions when the covers are brought out to protect the grass from the rain that is as much a part of the tournament as arguments with the line judges. 'We have been able to play with this setup as long as we don't jeopardise the output and can improve the coverage,' Whiston says of adding surround. 'There are some additional mics at the back of the base-line pointing at the crowd, which comes right down to the edge of Centre Court, so we were trying to recreate that kind of feeling through the sound.'

Mic feeds for Centre Court were fed into one of BBC OBs' Type 8 scanners, Unit 1, which, like Unit 3, the truck covering Number One Court, is equipped with a 4-channel Calrec Q-series desk. Dolby encoders were removed from OBs' two big trucks, the Central Mobile Colour Control Room and the Digital Mobile Colour Control Room, and installed into Units 1 and 3, along with two pairs of Jamo domestic loudspeakers as the rear monitors, driven by Quad 520 amplifiers. Of the 19 courts at Wimbledon, only Centre and Number One were mixed in surround this year; the other main venues were straight stereo, with the lesser courts in mono. Within the media centre there is a sound control room; although it is still referred to as the 'sound hut', for the show courts, apart from Number Two Court, which has its own scanner. Output of the three sound mixing booths and the commentary technical areas within the media centre are sent to Unit 3 for final transmission.

Given the standing of Wimbledon, not only in tennis terms, but also in the general world of sport, the expectation would be that Centre Court is an enormous amphitheatre of the racket. This is not the case; it is smaller than Number One Court and is described as an intimate venue, something underlined by the crowd being so close to the action, Whiston says that the diminutive nature of the court brings its own problems.

'The dynamic range is enormous. One of the problems of surround is that, if you are going to give a true surround mix, you still need to hear the commentators above the roar of the court.'

To ensure that the prescient observations of the commentators could be heard over the increasingly hysterical reactions of the spectators, Whiston

risked annoying his wife by taking a VHS copy of the first day's coverage home and cranking it up on his hi-fi system to hear how the mix performed.

'What I had to bear in mind,' he says, 'was keeping the commentators not just above the stereo mix, but also above the surround-sound mix.'

To fulfil his self-imposed brief of doing something different with surround to the standard one mic for the rear approach, Whiston created a group on his mixing console specifically to feed the surround processor, which he called his Dolby Playground. Into this he mixed different combinations of microphones in a conscious attempt to do something different from the commonplace method of achieving surround.

'What we've added to the back loudspeakers are splits of the audience mics,' Whiston says of assembling the surround mix. 'We didn't want to add the court mics to the surround mix because we thought that would be confusing for the viewer. What was going into surround were the audience-crowd mics and whatever was in the playground, with a couple of splits of crowd mics to both front and back. We noticed that we were getting a 90° coverage of people, which was probably because of the slight delay that is built into the Dolby system.'

With the extra dimension of surround, Whiston says that particular effects were created, some that could be used creatively, others that had to be got used to.

'With the extra mics we could get to the point of almost picking out couples in the audiences,' he says, 'getting back-of-head chats, which all added to the general murmur that was useful to bring up when the players were sitting down between games. However, this was only added to a certain degree; murmur was all it was, there was no detail. There are also some very interesting effects that we've noticed when monitoring in the scanner. The addition of surround gives a different impression of height and with the left and right coverage of the people round the edge of the court, you can hear individuals calling out to encourage the players.'

Much the same approach was taken by the sound supervisors in Unit 3 on Number One Court, with individuals experimenting with different elements on different days. Whiston says that no mention was made by the international broadcasters, confirming that the addition of surround did not affect the main audio output. While the experiment was deemed to have been successful for Wimbledon, Whiston does not think, given the present structure of the BBC, that it signals a Corporation-wide acceptance of surround sound. So, for the time being, surround continues to be a secret service. ■

# Genex

## INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTORS

### AUSTRALIA: AWA LTD

Tel 02 9669 3477 Fax 02 9578 0140  
Contact: Michael Guest

### BELGIUM: EML N.V.

Tel 011 23 2355 Fax 011 23 2172  
Contact: Erik Gysen

### CANADA: HNB COMMUNICATIONS CANADA LTD

Tel 416 867 9000 Fax: 416 867 1080  
Contact: Dave Dysart

### DENMARK: INTERSTAGE

Tel 39 46 0000 Fax 39 46 0040  
Contact: Finn Juul

### FINLAND: HEDCOM

Tel 358 9 682 866 Fax 358 9 682 8489  
Contact: Jarmo Rowas

### FRANCE: S.A.V.

Tel 1 42 40 55 22 Fax 1 42 40 47 80  
Contact: Philippe Desgue

### GERMANY: MEDIACOM

Tel 05451 94690 Fax 05451 946919  
Contact: Uwe Seyfert

### GREECE: KEM ELECTRONICS

Tel 01 647 8514 Fax 01 647 6384  
Contact: Thimos Koliokotkis

### HOLLAND: TM AUDIO HOLLAND BV

Tel 030 241 4070 Fax 030 241 0002  
Contact: Peter de Fouw

### HONG KONG: DIGITAL MEDIA TECHNOLOGY

Tel 2 721 0343 Fax 2 366 6883  
Contact: Wilson Choi

### ITALY: AUDIO EQUIPMENT

Tel 039 212 221 Fax 039 214 0011  
Contact: Donatella Quadrio

### JAPAN: TIMELORD

Tel 3 3794 5575 Fax 3 3794 5605  
Contact: Henry Dienne

### NEW ZEALAND: SOUND TECHNIQUES

Tel 09 846 3349 Fax 09 846 3347  
Contact: Mike Westgate

### NORWAY: SIV. ING BENUM A/S

Tel 22 1 399 00 Fax 22 1 48259  
Contact: Wenche Gronvold

### PORTUGAL: ESTEREOSON LDA

Tel 01 3546 0563 Fax 01 357 2981  
Contact: Jorge Goncalves

### SINGAPORE/ASIA: SENNHEISER ELECTRONIC ASIA

Tel 065 273 5202 Fax 065 273 5038  
Contact: Donn Ho

### SPAIN: LEXON

Tel 93 203 4804 Fax 93 280 4029  
Contact: Alejandro Palencia

### SWEDEN: POL TEKNIK AB

Tel 46 8 708 7570 Fax 46 8 88 4533  
Contact: Jarmo Masko

### SWITZERLAND: DR. W.A. GUNTHER AG

Tel 01 910 4141 Fax 01 910 3544  
Contact: Roland Bruch

### TAIWAN: DMT TAIWAN

Tel 02 516 4318 Fax 02 515 9881  
Contact: Honton Sze

### TURKEY: SF DIS TICARET AS

Tel 0212 227 9625 Fax 0212 227 9654  
Contact: Samim Mutluer

### USA: HNB COMMUNICATIONS USA

Tel 310 319 1111 Fax 310 319 1311  
Contact: David Beesley



**HNB Communications Limited**

73-75 Scrubs Lane - London NW10 6QU - UK  
Tel: 0181 962 5000 Fax: 0181 962 5050 E-Mail: sales@hnb.co.uk  
Visit HNB on line at <http://www.hnb.co.uk>



London - At the world famous Abbey Road Studios. "Our GX8000f move between the studios and on location for use on a wide range of projects." Neil Aldridge, Chief Engineer.



Nashville - Mastering the new George Strait album at Georgetown Masters. "Everyone was astounded when they heard it at 88.2kHz compared to 44.1kHz. Its reliability has also been amazing." Denny Purcell.



Montreal - Major multinational TV production company CINAR uses 15 GX8000f in a variety of applications. "By recording at the maximum possible dynamic range, we're preparing for new formats as they become available." Francois Deschamps, VP of Studios.



London - Digital Audio Technology supplied its 44 track Genex System for 24-bit location recording at the Glyndebourne Opera Festival. "The ability to access remote drives made the continuous recording of a two and half hour performance possible. It couldn't have been done with tape." Ian Silvester, Owner.



Hollywood - Recording the new 20th Century Fox fanfare at the Newman Scoring Stage. "We liked the sound of the live mix so much that we didn't remix it at all." John Kurtlander, Grammy award winning Scoring Mixer.

# AROUND THE WORLD IN 24-BITS



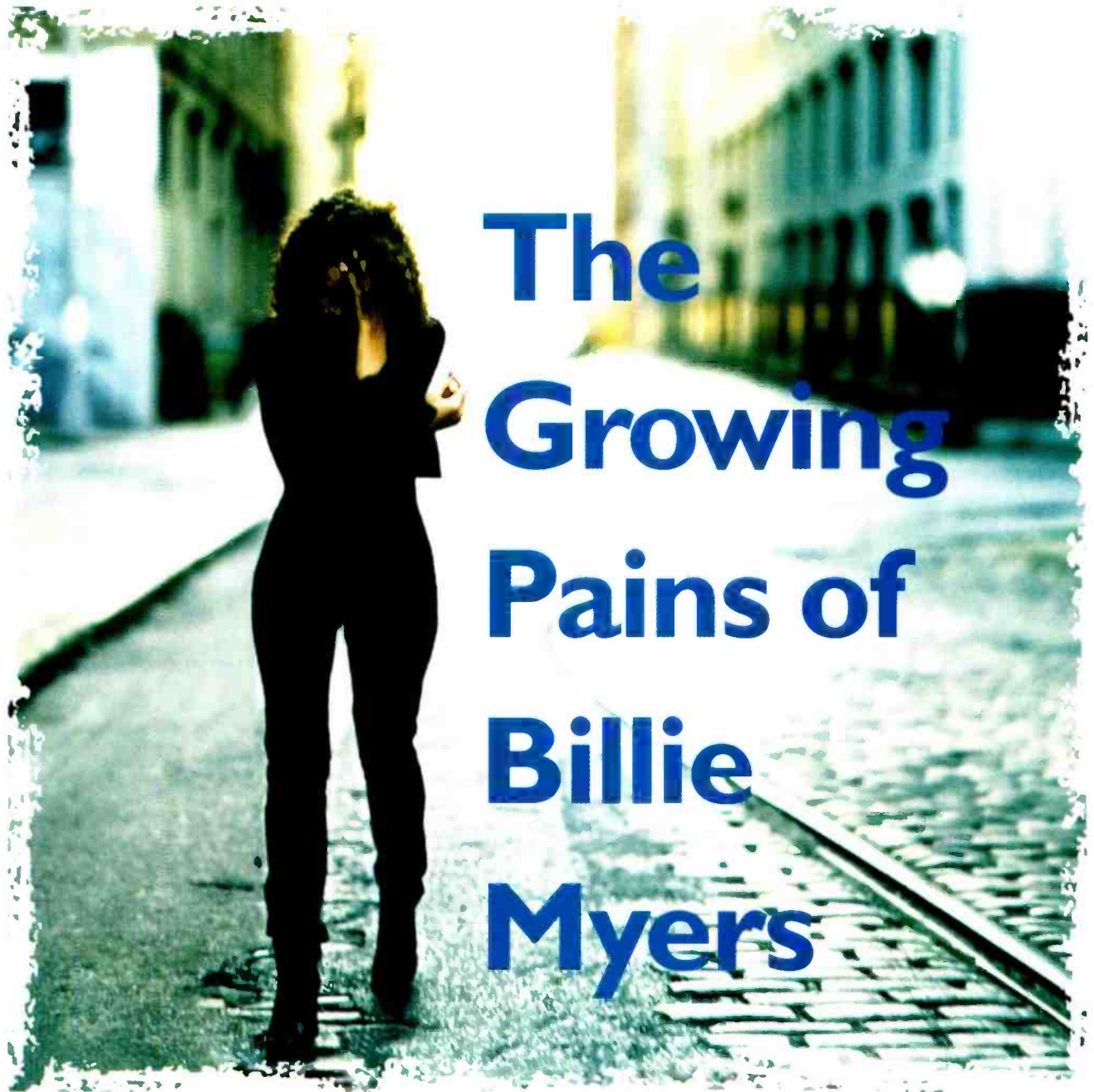
Up to 24-bit / 192kHz sample rate · Simultaneous recording of 8 x 20-bit tracks on a standard 2.6Gb MO disk, using internal A-D converters · Forwards, backwards or varispeed lock to timecode or bi-phase · SCSI interface for links with external editors (SADiE, etc.) · Sample accurate synchronising of up to 8 machines · New GXR48 remote control



Manufactured in the UK by Genex Research. Exclusive worldwide distribution by HHB Communications.

HHB Communications Ltd - 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6JU, UK Tel: 0181 962 5000 Fax: 0181 962 5050 E-Mail: sales@hbb.co.uk  
 HHB Communications USA - 626 Santa Monica Boulevard, Suite 110, Santa Monica, CA 90401, USA Tel: 310 319 1111 Fax: 310 319 1311 E-Mail: sales@hbbusa.com  
 HHB Communications Canada Ltd - 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada Tel: 416 867 9000 Fax: 416 867 1080 E-Mail: hbbcan@istar.ca  
 Visit HHB on line at: <http://www.hbb.co.uk>





# The Growing Pains of Billie Myers

Spread a little happiness... **Richard Buskin** talks with Billie Myers' engineers about the techniques and advantages of remixing in 5.1 surround.

**T**O MY MIND there is little doubt about it; 5.1 surround is no longer a novelty, but the sound of the future. The only question is, when that future in music will be?

"Things are moving quicker than we expected, but I still imagine it'll be about ten years before surround replaces stereo in the home," says DTS [Digital Theatre Systems] production manager, Peter Lewis, while I'm being treated to a demo of different 5.1 remixes and comparing them with their stereo counterparts. A-B testing a number of disparate tracks, what stands out is not only the obvious advantage of having extra channels, but also the variety of ways in which different engineers choose to use them. At one end of the spectrum

there is a Bonnie Raitt live recording that provides a perfect sense of the venue dimensions and room sound, while at the other end a Boyz2Men studio performance has each of their voices coming out of different speakers while a percussionist wanders from side to side at the rear.

Still, the main purpose for my sitting in the home setup of Ric Wilson, a Northridge, California-based engineer who specialise in 5.1 remixes, is to listen to the surround version of Billie Myers' debut CD, *Growing Pains*, as remixed by Charles Dye. An engineer for the past 15 years, Dye has worked with Gloria Estefan, Jon Secada, Jon Bon Jovi and Lynyrd Skynyrd, among others, and he recorded *Growing Pains* at

Criteria in Miami as well as at The Gentlemen's Club that he runs.

Kenny Aronoff drummed and Hugh McDonald played bass at Criteria, while Eric Bazilian's guitars, the keyboards and all of the vocals were recorded at The Gentlemen's Club using a 48-track 24-bit Pro Tools system that Dye refers to as his 'Swiss Army knife for audio'. However, it was at Del Rey Beach, Florida, in the studio, named Audio One—owned and operated by engineer David Frangioni and his wife, singer-songwriter Jenna Drey—that Dye did the 5.1 remix. Catering to 5.1 as well as regular stereo work, Audio One houses 80-inputs of Yamaha 02R console with 20-Bit ADAT machines, Tascam DA88s, and a loaded Pro Tools 24 system, as well as an assortment of outboard gear that includes names such as Lexicon, tc, Eventide, Drawmer, Focusrite, Fairchild and GML. Apogee 24-Bit AD8000 and Prism 2024 converters are



used for monitoring.

Frangioni, who over the years has engineered on projects by Aerosmith, Elton John, Chick Corea, Bryan Adams and The Rolling Stones, prides himself for always having been on the technological cutting edge. Consequently, after being commissioned to handle the first three songs to ever be mixed in DTS 5.1—as recorded by Seal, Boyz2Men and Shoeless Joe—he was immediately smitten with the format and decided along with his wife to tailor a mixing suite to its requirements. Audio One opened its doors on the 1st March, 1998.

‘If you have a great 5.1 room 2-channel work is no problem,’ he says. ‘However, a great 2-channel room does nothing for 5.1 necessarily. I mean, you can’t just drop in the extra speakers. That is the wrong environment to mix in, and that’s because of the live-end/dead-end design that a lot of control rooms have these days. The live end produces reflections for the engineer that help recreate the home environment and therefore improve the monitoring of stereo, but you can’t have a live end in a 5.1 room because it won’t give you the balanced frequencies coming from the rear as well as the front speakers. You must have a room with absorbent materials almost all the way around, and so that’s how the room here at Audio One was designed from the beginning with 5.1 in mind.’

It was, in fact, Frangioni who originally approached Charles Dye to take care of the 5.1 remix for *Growing Pains*. After all, it was not the first time that the subject of surround had been broached. The two men are good friends, and, according to Dye, Frangioni had been trying to sell him on 5.1 for quite some time.

‘To tell the truth I didn’t really think it was going to take off,’ Dye now admits. ‘I remember David telling me, “Charles, I swear, once you mix in 5.1 you’ll never want to go back. That’s what everybody’s saying,” and I thought, “Yeah, right.” It sounded like such hype. I wasn’t going to believe it for a second, but after my first few days mixing “Kiss the Rain” [the first single off the album] I was going, “Wow!” You can do all of the things in 5.1 that, as an engineer, you have always attempted to pull off.’

‘Out of two speakers you’re always trying to extract space. You’re trying to juxtapose a small space against a large space and nearness against distance, and with 5.1 that’s simple. If you want to put something in a big hall and make the listeners feel like they are there, it’s easy, because you’ve just reinvented the environment of their room, whereas whenever you’re listening to stereo you’re not a part of the experience, you’re just observing it. 5.1 puts the listener into the song and into the music, and I realised that during playback it

affected me emotionally in way that had never happened before with other mixes. That in turn also allows the mixer to affect the listener to an even greater extent emotionally.’

Sample the passage about halfway through ‘Kiss the Rain’ where the real drums come in as a prelude to the guitar solo. In 5.1 the effect is far more dramatic, the listener virtually being immersed in the thundering sound of drums and guitars that emanates from all angles. Nevertheless, while it is easier with five speakers than with two to make a quick mix in which all of the musical elements are immediately discernible, there is also a danger with 5.1 of losing some of the impact that can invariably be attained in stereo.

‘It’s like the rhythmic drive that you get when you have the hi-hat panned in the middle as opposed to it being panned to the side,’ says Dye by way

stereo, and so I would have to concentrate on making sure that the various elements didn’t lose their drive. Now, one way of doing that, of course, would be to put all of the driving elements back where you always have them, in the front, but that would be really boring, and a real waste of the rear speakers. I have a basic principle: the guy at home is paying the same amount of money for those rear speakers as he did for those front speakers, so I’d better put music that justifies it back there. I mean, if I just give him ambience he’s going to be really put out at having spent \$500 on rear speakers that have reverb in them.

‘As a result I still keep the kick and the snare up front, but in the case of Billie’s material the production lent itself to having elements come at me from more than one direction. For example, “Kiss the Rain” has two kick drums >



**In Del Rey beach, Florida acclaimed recording engineer Charles Dye (seated) and Audio One studios owner David Frangioni (standing) are taking singer-songwriter Billie Myer's CD *Growing Pains*, where only a few others have gone by remixing it in 5.1 digital surround sound at Audio One. Dye recorded Myers' mega hit debut album, which includes the hit 'Kiss the Rain' last year**

of example. ‘That’s even more diluted when you have crap coming at you from behind. I mean, a mono mix coming at you from one speaker can have a very strong impact, but as you start to pan things out to the side those elements no longer have drive. I’m sure people learned that in the early days of stereo, and that’s obviously why we’ve ended up with the bass, the kick and the snare in the middle.’

‘Being that I’d worked on this [*Growing Pains*] record I already knew how things were supposed to sound in



< and two basses, so one kick drum is in the front and one is in the rear. There again, a number of her songs have drum loops, so in the case of all but one song I found that it worked to have the kick and the snare up front and to put the drum loop in the rear. With that equal energy you would actually feel a kind of pushing-pulling sensation from the rear to the front. It wasn't so pronounced, unless maybe you solo'd up the drums, but in the music you'd notice at times what was going on in the rear and at the front.

"That, therefore, is the general rule of thumb for me. It's easier to get that driving sound out of two speakers, so now I just need to place the elements and EQ them and compress them in such a way that the original intent and impact is still there. It's not going to sound the same, but it's not supposed to sound the same. It's 5.1, not stereo."

For that matter it's also not quadraphonic. Nevertheless, going into the *Growing Pains* project Charles Dye did study some old quad mixes as well as a number of newer 5.1 efforts in order to hear how other people worked with extra channels, before then coming up with his own method of placement.

"If it didn't occur to me right away where to put something, then the pattern I came up with was to just spread the left and right out," he explains. "In other words, imagine hard left and right



being rear left and right. That was pretty much how I made a number of decisions. I placed the hi-hat immediately at your left ear—I have always done drummer's perspective, so my hi-hat is always in the left. However, my hi-hat is never hard left and so that is why it wasn't in the rear left this time around; it was panned immediately between the two left speakers. At the same time the

tambourine was pretty consistently panned between the two at right.

Basically, therefore, the idea here is that you're just opening the field up 3-dimensionally, and so that was one of the rules that I used; although there were one or two occasions when it did not work. On "Opposites Attract", for example, I put the loop in the rear as I always had and that destroyed the

## MediaFORM Introduces a New CD-R Duplicator Designed for the "Audio Professional"

# DAT'S EASY



### CD2CD/PRO CD-R Duplicator

MediaFORM's CD2CD/POWER PRO is already the industry leader in CD-R copiers with one button burning of 8 CD's simultaneously, expandable to 64 drives, and autoloader ready. The CD2CD/POWER PRO offers an option bay which allows for the following: Jaz Drive, Zip Drive, Plextor CD-Rom Drive or virtually any SCSI device. So how do we top that? DAT's easy! MediaFORM's new Easi-DAT option allows audio users to interface their existing DAT player with the CD2CD/POWER PRO by way of SPDIF, Optical and AES/EBU ports. Audio professionals can also take advantage of the CD2CD/POWER PRO's unique track extraction feature. Finally, a CD-R copier that's flexible enough to meet all of your audio needs.

**MediaFORM**

400 Eagleview Blvd., Suite 104 • Exton, PA 19341  
Phone: 610-458-9200 • Fax: 610-458-9554 • Toll Free in the USA 800-220-1215  
email: info@mediaform.com • web: http://www.mediaform.com



**NEW!**  
**CD2CD/POWER PRO**  
**CD-5900**

CD2CD/POWER PRO is a trademark of MediaFORM, Inc. • All other trademarks remain the property of their respective companies.

groove. It's a lighter, more acoustic song, and that's probably why, so I ended up putting the loop in the front and I just made sure that I had other elements in the hole back there.'

Still, had he known during recording of the Billie Myers album that it was going to be remixed in 5.1, Dye points out that he would have recorded the drums differently, using a quad microphone for the overheads and four mics instead of two for the room sound. That, however, would be it. 'I hear a lot of talk about 5.1 recording but for the most part we don't record in stereo either,' he points out. 'I don't know what people are talking about. Most of the time we record in mono, not stereo, often just to save the tracks.'

Meanwhile, another of the rules that Dye formulated for the Myers project related to the fact that, from the start, he had a firm intention for the remix to be aggressive in its use of surround. Not for him just some reverb in the rear; on this record there would frequently be an instrument taking centre stage while coming from behind the listener's head.

'My idea was that if something would have been panned in the centre then the logic would probably still apply to do that,' he says. 'On the other hand, if it would have been underneath the lead vocal and we would have had to do special tweaky EQ to it or pan it at 0.5 one way or the other, I'd put it in the rear. That creates the lower volume as well as the somewhat tweaky EQ insofar as it isn't masking the lead vocal, while keeping it centred in the mix. For the most part you're saying that anything in the centre—whether it be front centre or rear centre—is an important element, a lead instrument. In other words, by putting it in the front you're asking that most attention be paid to it, while putting it in the rear means it's a melodic lead instrument underneath the volume of the vocal.'

'Meanwhile, since the lead vocal was coming from the front, in most cases I would have the backing vocals coming at me from somewhere over the listener's shoulders. Not always the rear speakers, but sometimes panned a little further forward. For instance, if there were two sets of background vocals then I would have some come from the front, panned out wide, and the others coming from the rear. However, there were also a few cases where the backgrounds needed to be loud and in your face, and so at those times I found that the best place for them was immediately left and right, split halfway between the front and the rear, and immersing the listener.'

Overall, the results in the case of Charles Dye's 5.1 remix of the *Growing Pains* album amount to a sound that is not at all gimmicky, but simply richer in texture, and, not too surprisingly, more all-encompassing than the still-relevant stereo version that had served

as his reference.

'I would never create movement unless I already had it in stereo,' asserts Dye. 'The delay on Billie's voice on "Kiss the Rain" pans back and forth—relating to the sound delay on the international phone call that's mentioned in the song—but for the most part I'm an auto-pan hater. I like my mixes to have placed instruments, so that your ear is taken from one position to another when an instrument starts or stops playing or goes to a particular pitch that brings it out. For me the same rules apply to 5.1.'

'That having been said, half the fun is that there really are no rules right now, and that's somewhat scary because it places the burden on you to establish the rules at this point. I'm very conscious of the fact that this is the mix of Billie's album that everyone will be listening to in five or ten years, and so you can

be sure that I wasn't about to do anything goofy.'

'One thing that we have to keep in perspective is that music dictates how we use the technology, not the other way around,' adds David Frangioni. 'Given that we have 5.1 speakers, full frequency response in the five main channels, an extraordinary low end to put into the subwoofer and 20-bit fidelity to play everything back, it's now up to us as to how we use it. The extra channels beyond the traditional two can be used in any way that you feel is best suited for that music, and what I think makes Billie Myers' album so well suited to the format is that there's so much production. When you have a pop album that has great songs and tons of production it lends itself really well to a 360 soundfield, and that's exactly what *Growing Pains* is all about.' ■

# THE EQ OF A GENIUS



**GML**

GEORGE MASSENBURG LABS

Pictured from the top:

GML 9550 Digital Dynamic Noise Filter - GML 8200 Parametric Equaliser  
GML 8300 Mic Preamp - GML 8900 Limiter / Compressor

Exclusive UK distributor:

HHB Communications Ltd - 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, UK  
Tel: 0181 962 5000 - Fax: 0181 962 5050 - E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk



George Massenburg

George Massenburg - multiple Grammy and TEC Award winner, internationally renowned producer and engineer, creator of the parametric equaliser and the man responsible for some of the finest out-board equipment available in the world today.

For details of the full GML range, including the new 9550 Digital Dynamic Noise Filter, call HHB today.



# The perfect companion for Pro Tools.<sup>®</sup>



## Apogee's 24-bit AD-8000. Eight channels. True 24-bit A/D & D/A.

**A**POGEE'S AD-8000 interfaces directly to Pro Tools or Pro Tools-24, just like an 888, with a powerful array of extra features.

- **Direct computer control.**
- **True 24-bit A/D and D/A.**
- **Format Convert** ADAT, TDIF, Sonic Solutions, SDIF, SSL, etc\*.
- **Apogee Bit Splitting (ABS)** record 24 bits on 16-bit machines.
- **Signal Distribution** — run a 24-bit master



with ABS and a 16-bit DAT at the same time.

- **Sync to Video**, Word clock, digital input or internal reference.
- **6-way metering** with peak, average, peak hold, cal mode and more.
- **Numeric Over Indicators** on each channel, adjustable threshold.
- **SoftLimit<sup>®</sup>** adds level to your tracks without overs.



● **UV22<sup>®</sup>**, the Mastering Choice for perfect 16- & 20-bit masters.

- **Stand-Alone operation** — use your AD-8000 independently of Pro Tools.
- Apogee's AD-8000.** The perfect companion for any Pro Tools or Pro Tools 24 system. From your Apogee dealer.

For your nearest dealer, check our Web site!



APOGEE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION, 3145 Donald Douglas Loop South, Santa Monica, CA 90405, USA.  
Tel: +1 310/915-1000 Fax: +1 310/391-6262. Email: info@apogeedigital.com. \*Cards subject to availability.  
UV22 and Soft Limit are registered trademarks of Apogee Electronics Corporation. Other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

# DENON

Professional Audio Brand

## Perfect Partners for production and live use



DN-M1050R MiniDisc Recorder/Player



DN-C680 CD Player

**Common features** Matched 3u rack mount chassis, displays, operation. Carefully designed front panel with intuitive layout enabling fumble free operation. Varipitch, Jog/shuttle wheel, illuminated control buttons, balanced + unbalanced analogue i/o, AES/EBU-SPdif digital i/o, serial + parallel control ports, track select dial.

**Option Cards** - Sync Sony 9-pin, Word clock, SMPTE.  
**SRC** 32/44.1/48khz. 'Hot' start 20 track memory.

**MD** V4.0 Atrac, PS/2 Keyboard socket, 'undo' edit, auto level record start, AB insert edit.

**CD** True instant start-10ms, cue to audio, enhanced display, index search, hi-grade audio.

FOR MORE INFORMATION AND A DEALER LIST CONTACT:  
IAN DOWNS OR CHARLES COOK

HAYDEN LABORATORIES, CHILTERN HILL, CHALFONT-ST-PETER,  
BUCKS. SL9 9UG. TEL: 01753 888447 FAX: 01753 880109

**I**N THE SAME WAY that emerging markets are leap-frogging generations of technology, countries responding to the changing entertainment demands of their populations are investing heavily in new facilities. Taking the example of opera, it is ironic that the established strongholds of the art are continually struggling with the sums of up-keep, modernisation, and upgrade of old theatres while new markets think only of what would be best. Countries not bound by this inherited tradition, and the need to preserve, can approach the requirements of a modern audience with ground-up builds, as in Tokyo with the recent completion of its New National Theatre. The centre of operatic operations in the Japanese capital moved from its previous home of 20 years near the city's Supreme Court to an all-new rather plush and western-looking complex last year. The attraction and popularity of opera in the country cannot be overstressed, and clearly satisfies the entrance requirements of decadence, difference and 'imported' that it shares with the other favoured Japanese pursuits of golf, fly fishing and exotic single malts.

The old facility was designed from the outset to handle traditional Japanese drama, and essentially adapted itself to the peculiar demands of opera, while the new complex is dedicated in its entirety to opera. The new building was opened on 10th October last year with more fine finishing work completed in February. Tokyo previously had no theatre dedicated to opera, and neither for that matter has anywhere else in Japan; although it has to be added that plans for such a complex were first hatched some 30 years ago. The theatre is booked solid well into 1999, seats 1,800 and it is reassuring to hear that the Japanese also complain about opera being too expensive for ordinary folk.

The in-house system is Meyer, and acoustic plans were laid down by a specially appointed technical committee with representatives from the numerous

# Tokyo Opera

Modern audiences place great demands on established opera houses. **Zenon Schoepe** reports on a new building

disciplines involved. Senior sound engineer at the theatre Kunio Watanabe agrees that the biggest obstacle in the presentation of opera is the need to hide any sound reinforcement from the purists. Four rotating stages precluded the positioning of speakers on the sharp end of proceedings, and the Meyer system is secreted craftily in the proscenium and the ceiling with some hanging boxes.

The same purists may be moved in a similar way by the inclusion of an AMS Neve Capricorn for the theatre's front-of-house duties. Capricorns have become a popular choice for theatre recording duties—such as the two at Germany's WDR—and live broadcast production, but the New National Theatre Tokyo is the console's first time in FOH colours. However, the most fascinating feature of the theatre's desk is the novel implementation of a motorised meterbridge, that, at the touch of a button, folds back giving an unobstructed view of the stage from the control room. Watanabe claims the desk has no obvious operational benefits for opera work, but qualifies his comment by pointing out that the technical committee was adamant that it should opt for a digital console in this theatre.

'It was judged the best sounding digital console and that's really what decided it,' he says. 'It performs the function of front-of-house desk, but we also make live recordings here. One

of the points in Opera is the complexity of output routing required and the Capricorn is certainly capable of that.'

The control room runs Akai DD1000s for manual effects firing; although a future software release for the Capricorn promises to integrate this function



into its snapshot capability.

Slung over the front of the control room window are six Genelecs speakers arranged as pairs allowing monitoring of the various speaker outputs. The readiness of live sound for digital consoles is a much discussed topic even

though the technology is frequently employed in live broadcast which is subject to very similar one-take pressures. Although the New National Theatre is a

comparatively controlled environment to life on the open road, Tokyo may well be giving a pointer of an application of technology that is still to come. ■

**Contact**  
**New National Theatre**  
 1-1-1, Hon-Machi,  
 Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 151, Japan.  
 Tel: +81 3 5352 5761.



**Headquarters:**  
 D&R Electronica b.v.  
 Rijnkade 15b  
 1382 GS Weesp  
 The Netherlands  
 Phone: ++31 294 418014  
 Fax: ++31 294 416987  
 E-mail: [Info@d-r.nl](mailto:Info@d-r.nl)  
 Website: <http://www.d-r.nl>



# Catch the Tube

The AT4060 combines premium 40 Series engineering and vintage tube technology to deliver the exacting, versatile performance required in the most demanding studio applications. With a dynamic range that far exceeds that of other tube mics, the AT4060 provides the coveted sound of value design without compromising the specification standards necessary to excel in today's diverse recording situations.

**AT4060**

Vintage Sound

Contemporary Performance

Excellent Dynamic Range

Extended Frequency Response

High Max SPL

Low Self Noise

High Resistance Shock Mount

Rackmountable PSU

To Warmth

Call, fax or e-mail us today for further information



**audio-technica**  
The Complete Microphone Solution

Technica House, Royal London Industrial Estate, Old Lane, Leeds LS11 8AG  
Tel: 0113 277 1441 Fax: 0113 270 4836 email: sales@audio-technica.co.uk

**KLOTZ a-i-s**

innovative cable technology  
- always one step ahead.

[www.klotz-ais.de](http://www.klotz-ais.de)

AES/EBU digital cables

Triax / Triflex cables

High frequency cables

Multichannel video cables

Multicore systems

Manufacturing on demand

Speaker cables

Instrument cables

Patch cables

Microphone cables

Connectors

Metal treatment

**pro**

**PLASA '98  
Stand R 14**

KLOTZ Audio Interface Systems GmbH  
D-85540 Haar bei München, Hans Stiebsberger-Str. 2a  
Tel: 089 - 461 000-30, Fax: 089 - 461 000-52

John Bake Sound, a leading audio postproduction house based in Amsterdam, recently completed its relocation from the centre of the city to new premises on the city's ring road. While the fact that the changeover was accomplished over a single weekend with prewiring and commissioning being completed at the new site to the point where only the desks and DAWs had to be transplanted is interesting, yet more intriguing are the plans for the new complex. Owner John Bake has some 1100m<sup>2</sup> at his disposal and three AMS Neve Logic 3s already sit in three large comfortable control rooms with associated studio areas. A film mixing theatre is being constructed, and a number of preproduction rooms and offices are planned in the upstairs area.

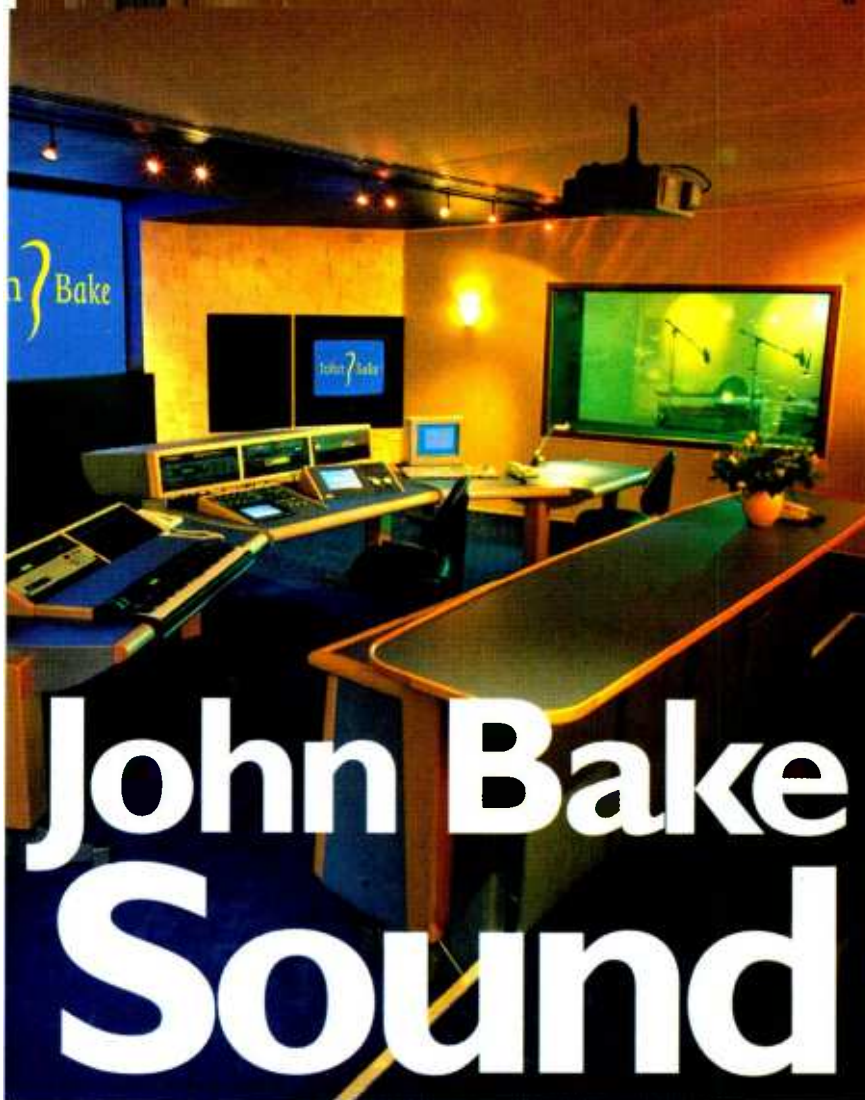
The clients have followed him out to the new complex—not just through loyalty, but for practical reasons. The city centre may have once been the creative hub of the area, but parking is now almost impossible, and Bake claims that clients can now get to him faster than before by using the ring road, particularly as many have now also moved out from the centre. The new facility is situated at one of the major intersections of the ring road, and benefits from good tram, train, and metro connections. It is just around the corner from the still fairly new futuristic 'big beetle' Ajax football stadium. This has attracted a wealth of investment (in the region of £1bn, UK) that is bringing the formerly neglected area into one of the up-and-coming parts of the city.

It is also not far from Holland's premier film mixing studio Metasound (*Studio Sound*, July 1998) and indeed the commercials stronghold of Vonk Sound (*Studio Sound*, September 1997). The area is a veritable audio hot-spot.

Bake is a dedicated Logic 3 user having added a third with the move to the new premises. 'It's greatly underestimated and very clever technology. It's also very compact and you can sit right in the middle of the room's sweet spot,' he says.

Ask if he's likely to install a bigger Logic for his film mixing theatre and his answer is entertaining.

'I'd like to install three Logic 3s,' he laughs. 'I'll have to think about how we could do that, but I really like the concept. It would also help us because we're used to working in a particular way that transfers to all the studios here. It's why I like working on the AudioFile, when you've learned it, and have it set up for yourself then every function is a hand movement, you don't have to think about it, you can concentrate on the creative side. A few years ago they changed the RECORD button and for a long time I was getting my moves wrong and that demonstrated to me how much energy you waste when you have to continually think about performing simple tasks. Our customers pay us for the creative



Post may be evolving, but the lot of the clients is changing dramatically. **Zenon Schoepe** reports on one facility's view of future roles

part, and I don't want to have to think about the technical side when I'm in a session particularly when they don't care about which system I'm using.'

The facility's first toe in the water with picture is a Power Mac running Adobe Premiere, and there will be more to follow. 'The boys here are starting to think video, and in their spare time they work on it, and, occasionally, the customers ask us to do little bits for them,' explains Bake. 'It's how these things start.'

However, an audio-visual room for multimedia is on the cards to tackle what Bake describes as a requirement to look at more disciplines.

'It's not just audio anymore as picture is coming in to the audio studio,' he continues. 'Our core business will remain audio and upstairs we're going to build four preproduction rooms also with AudioFiles and we're excited about AMS Neve's StarNet networking. We knew it would be here eventually so we've built it into our plans.'

The work is mostly commercials for TV, but radio also crops up with the remainder taken up with what Bake describes as 'audio visual work at the very highest level because we're too expensive for anything else.' More atten-

tion is to be paid to corporate audio visual work and jingle writing, with the development of in-house writers and facilities. Eight staff are employed and Bake is fully aware that the planned new rooms will put pressure on his ability to staff up. 'Finding new people is one of the most difficult aspects of expansion because they have to fit in with the group here, and, of course, our customers.'

In the past Bake has started one new member of staff at a time so they have time to fit in with the studio and not the other way around. 'We are successful at what we do, and that balance, and the way we work should not be upset. Never change a winning team,' he says.

Bake himself started off in music recording and made the seemingly unusual switch to audio for cartoons 16 years ago. 'I like all aspects of audio providing there is a creative part,' he explains. 'What also drove me was the fact that the music market wasn't doing so well at that time, and even though I had made a good living from it at the beginning prices had started to come down—MIDI was coming and MIDI broke the market here.'

He moved over to commercials four years later which happily coincided >

< with the wider adoption of video as a handling medium in Holland. Around the same time he bought what was Holland's first AudioFile. 'Sometimes the technology pushes you in a certain direction, and I still remember what it was like then—it was a crazy thing to do because it was an enormous amount of money, but it was the start of a new direction for everyone. The commercials market wanted high quality at high speed and the price was not so important; at the same time there was an increase in the number of commercials being made.'

The studios at John Bake Sound all lead off from a large, central, glass-roofed atrium that serves as the reception and relaxation area. It's all very informal, but there is an unmistakable feeling that this is a place of work.

When you enter a studio's anteroom, from which you access the control room and live area, you are confronted by a mass of polished tubing, gauges and taps behind glass that supply air under pressure to heavy-duty 'balloons' (for want of a better word) that the floors are 'floated' on. Pressure can be increased or decreased to change the damping of the floors.

Acoustics for the complex are the result of a collaboration between Bake and Alex Bolster whose handy work can also be seen at Wisseloord. Studer monitors are used throughout for the front wall of the full surround systems which Bake qualifies for the high quantity of vocal editing work. These are supplemented in the low end by Philips-designed 1000W stereo subwoofers with small Genelecs for the rear. The control rooms are large.

Bake is adamant that, although it is widely thought that low frequencies are not directional enough to warrant such a stereo arrangement, he and his engi-

neers can decipher a clear performance benefit in the 60Hz–70Hz region.

'The majority of room acoustics are relatively straightforward and easy to perform, the last 20% is expensive, but it's also the area in which the high quality aspect is captured.

'You have to remember that a good and experienced engineer can work in a bad control room if he understands acoustics and what is happening in the space,' adds Bake, 'but it's a hard way of working. The rooms here are really special.'

The film mixing theatre is large, and, although due for completion at the beginning of next year, is already shaping up nicely with decisions still to be made on the equipment list.

Bake owns the building, and it's his money that has been invested. 'It's the way I've always thought, it might take you longer to expand, but if you start with good basic foundations it will happen,' he says. 'I've always been cautious, but I'm always watching for trends and then it's a matter of changing at the right time. I know that I will have to move towards video, for example. Picture and audio are converging and in five years time I think we will be working, and thinking in a different way. Producers are now working at home with their PCs for preproduction, and that will be coming to me via ISDN and ATM. What won't change is the demand for creativity because even if everyone will be able to buy an editing system in five years time, the extra that we can bring to a commercial will still be required.'

However, with his earlier comments about MIDI impacting on commercial music studios, can he not see something similar threatening for post? 'Perhaps, but they will still need to listen in a good

environment,' he replies. 'They won't have that at home, we have rooms with big screens, and Dolby, and DTS. My planned preproduction rooms are a way of keeping my customers here because I'll be giving them the tools right here.' Bake detects that the attitude of his clients is changing, and they are, as he puts it, 'becoming more homely, and less rock 'n' roll'.

While there is a reported move towards home working, Bake believes his clients want to go home to spend time with their families and not to work there. 'Everybody knows that when commercials clients are in the studio with their engineer, 80% of the time they're not doing anything—they're waiting, but they have to be there to decide if something is good or not,' he says. 'But give them a PC, and the opportunity to do their email, make phone calls, and do a little on the Adobe, then they achieve more in a day here than they would otherwise, and they're free to read a book in the garden in the evening.'

'The future for a facility like this is that we will have to perform more time management for our clients to let them work more efficiently. Time is money for them in the same way that it is for us. Creative people are expensive and frequently they are not patient.' Bake adds that allowing the client to get on

with other things during a session has the positive benefit of letting the engineer get on with job without having someone breathing down his neck.

'Clients achieve more and in this way when

they leave here they feel that they've finished their work for the day, and that's important for everyone. It's a matter of lifestyle, and we want this for ourselves, and for our clients.' ■

#### Contact

**John Bake Sound**  
 Ellermanstraat 20-21,  
 1099BX Amsterdam,  
 Netherlands  
 Tel: +31 20 46 32 999.  
 Email: bakesnd@euronet.nl

## EVERY METER TELLS A STORY...

DPM101 digital audio meter combines the clarity of a bargraph with the detail of a numeric display to tell you the whole story.

Genesis  
 pro Systems



UK Distribution by:  
 ASPEN MEDIA LIMITED  
 222 Maylands Avenue,  
 Hemel Hempstead  
 Hertfordshire,  
 HP2 7TD

Tel: +44 (0) 1442 255405  
 Fax: +44 (0) 1442 399944  
 email: aspenmedia@compuserve.com

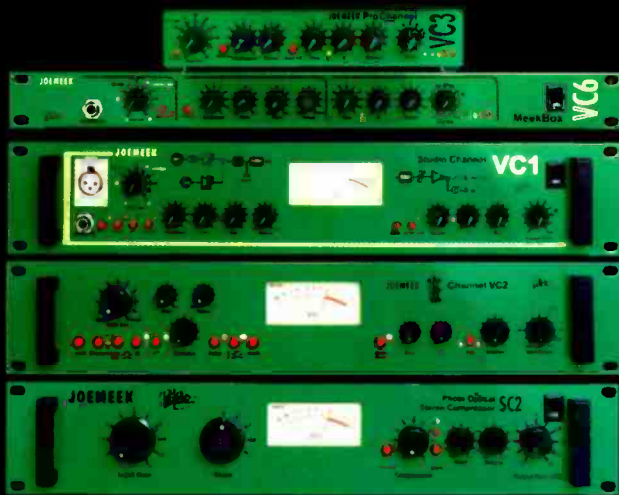
THE GENESIS PRO SYSTEMS DPM101  
 TELLS THE TRUTH

ASPEN  
 MEDIA LIMITED



WHAT'S YOUR FAVORITE

Colour?



GREEN!

JOEMEER  
COMPRESSION

Worldwide Distribution by JOEMEER Distribution  
Quay House, Quay Road, Newton Abbot,  
Devon, England TQ12 2BU  
tel: +44 1626 333948 fax: +44 1626 333152  
e-mail: sales@joemeek-uk.com

UK Distribution by Sound Valley Distribution Ltd  
The Biers, North Road, Amersham, Bucks HP6 5NA  
tel: +44 (0)1494 434748  
fax: +44 (0)1494 727096  
e-mail: sales@soundvalleydenson.co.uk

www.joemeek-uk.com



RICHMOND  
FILM  
SERVICES

Tel: +44 (0)181 940 6077 Fax: +44 (0)181 948 8326

THE HIRE COMPANY  
OTHER HIRE COMPANIES HIRE FROM !

NAGRA-D

Only  
£60  
per day



£240 per  
week

96 KHZ SAMPLING FREQUENCY  
NOW AVAILABLE!

classified

▶ **WANTED** ◀

**'OLD NEVE  
CONSOLES'**  
any condition...  
we will purchase  
worldwide



PRO AUDIO  
A UNITED KINGDOM BASED COMPANY


THE 'VINTAGE' NEVE SPECIALIST!!

Telephone: 01932 872672 Fax: 01932 874364 Telephone International: 44 1932 872672  
Fax: International: 44 1932 874364

# PRODUCT & BROCHURE SHOWCASE

F A X B A C K + 4 4 1 7 1 4 0 1 8 0 3 6

**CANFORD**



Your **FREE** copy of the latest Canford catalogue is now available. Expanded to over **850 pages** and giving detailed information on over **13,000 products**. 'The source' is truly the most comprehensive pro-audio catalogue available today. With several European offices, **FREEPHONE** numbers for Spain, Belgium, Sweden, Netherlands & Denmark, plus distributors worldwide. Canford can guarantee an instant response to a query from anywhere round the Globe. Call us today for your **FREE** copy or take a look at our impressive internet site for further information.

Tel: +44 (0)191 417 0057  
 Fax: +44 (0)191 416 0392  
 Internet: <http://www.canford.co.uk/index.htm>

**Prism Sound** produces the DSA-1 hand-held AES/EBU analyzer, the Dscope FFT analyzer and high-quality A/D and D/A converters.



The DSA-1 is the only hand-held tool that measures carrier parameters and data content. With programmable go/no-go limits and Watchdog or Channel Check modes it solves interface problems fast.

For more information on Prism Sound range of products, call:

Tel: +44 (0) 1223 424988  
 Fax: +44 (0) 1223 425023  
 William James House, Cowley Road, Cambridge CB4 4WX

**Microphone University**

Do you want to learn more about microphones?

Visit the Microphone University on the Internet at: [www.dpamicophones.com](http://www.dpamicophones.com)

The Microphone University features:


- General Microphone Techniques
- Application Guide
- Technical Corner

The Microphone University is offered to you by DPA Microphones - Manufacturer of the famous Series 4000 Microphones.

**DPA**

Hejrevang 11  
 3450 Allerød, Denmark  
 Tel: +45 4814 2828  
 Fax: +45 4814 2700

**THE ESSENTIAL PRO AUDIO EQUIPMENT GUIDE**



**THE 1998 HNB CATALOGUE**

Call now for your free\* copy of the definitive guide to everything that's important in professional audio.

\*Catalogue and postage free in UK. Catalogue plus postage £10 outside UK.

**HNB**

**0181 962 5000**

HNB Communications Ltd 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, UK  
 Fax: 0181 9625000 - E-mail: [catalogue@hnb.co.uk](mailto:catalogue@hnb.co.uk) - <http://www.hnb.co.uk>

**Professional Audio Metering**



**DK-AUDIO**

DK-AUDIO • Marielundvej 37D  
 DK-2730 Herlev • Denmark  
 Phone: +45 44 53 02 55  
 Fax: +45 44 53 03 67  
 e-mail: [dk-audio@dk-audio.dk](mailto:dk-audio@dk-audio.dk)  
 Internet: [www.dk-audio.dk](http://www.dk-audio.dk)

**FUTURE FILM DEVELOPMENTS**

The new October '97 Product Guide from FFD is now available. 160 pages packed with 6000+ audio and video products.

FFD distribute: Canare and Supra high quality cables and connectors. Switchcraft, Neutrik, Edac, Hirose and cannon connectors. Microphones and headphones from Sennheiser, Beyerdynamic, Shure. Carbon boom poles from VDB.

Plus much, much more. Get a copy today!

Dealer enquiries welcome for the Canare range of high quality audio/video cables and connectors.

Our showroom in Uxbridge also has for sale a full range of used location recording equipment

64 Oxford Road  
 New Denham  
 Uxbridge UB9 4DN, UK  
 Tel: +44 (0)1895 813730  
 Fax: +44 (0)1895 813701

**Anthony DeMaria Labs**



These precision-built devices are made in the U.S.A. to 'all-tube' designs for those who want the best. Their well-earned reputation for quality and reliability is backed by an impressive list of owners and users on both sides of the Atlantic.

Want to find out why?

*Now available in the U.K.*

For Sales, Service & Rental Call

**tickle music hire Ltd**  
**0181 964 3399**

**smooth & creamy VAC RAC™**

The modular vacuum tube system, with:

- \*Mic Preamp
- \*Limiter
- \*Step Equaliser
- \*Instrument Interface
- \*All valve power supply stage...

giving you the power of legendary tube technology for live recordings, tracking, mixing, sweetening and mastering.



**UNITY AUDIO LTD**

Upper Wheeler House Colliers End  
 Herts SG11 1ET T: 01920 822 890 F: 01920 822 892  
 e-mail: [sales@unityaudio.co.uk](mailto:sales@unityaudio.co.uk) Web: <http://www.unityaudio.co.uk>

For an immediate response either **FAXBACK** Rebecca Reeves directly or mail to **Studio Sound, 4th Floor, 8 Montague Close, London SE1 9UR.**  
 Fax: +44 171 401 8036

**Circle**

the number you require further information about

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

**AUGUST 98**

**YOUR INFORMATION**

NAME .....

ADDRESS .....

POSTCODE .....

TEL .....

FAX .....

# Studio sound Classified

To place an advertisement contact: Phil Stratten  
Studio Sound (Classified),  
Miller Freeman Entertainment Ltd.,  
8 Montague Close, London SE1 9UR, UK  
Tel: +44(0)171 921 5079 Fax: +44(0)171 401 8036  
All box numbers reply to the above address

RATES: Recruitment £38 per single column centimetre. All other sections £35 (minimum 2cm x 1) Box number £10 extra per insertion. Published monthly.  
Copy deadlines: contact Phil Stratten, Classified Advertisement Manager

## brochure showcase

## appointments



The tools of the trade!

### Palmer



Adam Hall Ltd

3 The Cordwainers, Temple Farm Industrial Estate  
Southend on Sea, Essex S52 5RU

Tel: 01702 613922 Fax: 01702 617168 e-mail: mailuk@adamhall.com

## appointments

# AKAI

 Musical Instrument Division

## Embedded 'C' Programmer

Akai Electric Co Ltd are looking for an experienced programmer to join an established team designing professional digital audio products.

This programmer will be required to write efficient and well structured 'C' code in a multi-tasking environment. Assembler may also be used for speed optimisation and low level control of peripheral hardware.

A knowledge in some of the following areas would be beneficial:

- \* Disk recording
- \* Networking
- \* Sampling
- \* SCSI
- \* DSP
- \* Real-Time Operating Systems
- \* MIDI
- \* Digital Audio

Candidates must be prepared to work from home and will be supplied with all necessary equipment.

Remuneration £30-40k.

Please send CV to: Mr T. Orr, 16 Palewell Park, East Sheen, London SW14 8JG.

UNIVERSITY OF WESTMINSTER

## MA Audio Production

A NEW ADVANCED EDUCATION PROGRAMME FOR AUDIO SPECIALISTS

This MA is designed to enable graduates and professionals to develop both their creativity and specialist skills in the field of audio production. Making full use of professional-standard facilities at Europe's leading media education campus, students will be encouraged to apply their knowledge and flair across the full range of media in which audio is produced. The course includes an individual assignment, in which students will have the chance to develop an original and inventive project in their area of specialist interest.

Key features of the course

- Available part-time (2 years) and full-time (1 year)
- Excellent facilities including recording studios and TV, radio and multimedia
- Teaching team includes successful contemporary practitioners
- Participation from businesses and professionals in the industry

For full details, contact the Admissions Office, University of Westminster, Watford Road, Harrow HA1 3TP. Telephone 0171 911 5903. Fax 0171 911 5955. Email [barra@wmin.ac.uk](mailto:barra@wmin.ac.uk)

Educating for professional life

# Solid State Logic International Sales

Due to further expansion, the most successful and professional sales team in the industry is looking for a Regional Sales Executive to address the professional audio markets for Music Recording, Broadcast, Film and Post Production.

The ideal candidate will have experience of selling leading edge digital and analogue products into these international markets backed with practical experience in professional audio facilities.

Applicants should have a blend of professional selling and communication skills adapted to the sale of high value capital equipment and should be self motivated, focused and highly enthusiastic.

Please apply in writing to Debbie Samples, Solid State Logic,  
Begbroke, Oxford OX5 1RU

"Nick Ryan is the first person I call when I want quality used equipment"



Terry Britten, Producer - Song Writer

25 YEARS OF EXPERIENCE COMBINED WITH FIRST CLASS KNOWLEDGE AND PERSONAL ATTENTION NICK RYAN IS THE FIRST PERSON YOU SHOULD CALL

TEL + 44 1892 861099  
FAX + 44 1892 863485  
WEB <http://www.soundsinc.co.uk>

OTHER SATISFIED CUSTOMERS

STING, TREVOR HORN, ROGER TAYLOR, CHRIS REA, PHIL COLLINS, OCEAN COLOUR SCENE, THE COCTEAU TWINS, PETER GABRIEL, ALAN PARSONS, JEAN MICHEL JARRE, VANGELIS, CHRIS DIFFORD, SARM STUDIOS, METROPOLIS, FISHER LANE FARM, EDEN STUDIOS, JACOBS STUDIOS, PARKGATES, STRONGROOM, REAL WORLD, BRIT ROW, SONY MUSIC, WARNER CHAPPELL, GREAT LINFORD MANOR, MCA, KONK STUDIOS, STUDIO MULINETTI, HIT & RUN, MAYFAIR STUDIOS, BEARTRACKS.



Big Boy's Toys

Tel : 01923 442121

Fax : 01923 442441

CONSOLES

AMK ANOLA	43 CH. VERY CLEAN	£11,500
AMK MOZART	40CH. SUPERTRUE. VGC	£28,000
AMK MOZART	40CH. RN MODULES	£35,000
CALREC UA6000	58CH. CUBY 24CH FX MIXER	£CALL
DDA DCM232	58CH. UPTOWN. VGC	£32,000
DDA DMR12	58CH. LIKE NEW	£13,500
NEVE V3	46CH. NECAH 96. VGC	£CALL
NEVE 5106	35CH. FLAMA METERS	£13,000
SONY MPX-3000	24CH. AUTOMATION. VGC	£CALL
SOUNDCRAFT S1800	24CH. MDI AUTOMATION	£1,700
SOUNDTRAC JADE 5	48CH. 9 MICH MORE	£50K
SSL 4048EG	32 E EQ / 16G EQ	£CALL
SSL 4088EG	48CH. RHPD. VU. COMP	£CALL
SSL 4088G	ULTIMATE. GEMODS. ETC	£CALL
SSL 4088 G	48MON 4 ST. RHPB	£CALL
SSL 9000J	64CH. BINAUCULATE	£CALL
TAC SCORPION	24CH. P/B NICE DESK	£1,850
YAMAHA Q2R	V2.0 1'ADAT. VGC	£3,400

NEW GEAR SPECIALS

FOR THE BEST PRICES ON ALL NEW GEAR CALL OR CHECK OUT THE WEB SITE

TAPE MACHINES

AMPEX ATR102	27 1/2". NEW HEADS	£4,950
AMPEX ATR102	27 1/2". FLIGHT CAMED	£4,500
AMPEX MN1200	24T 2". WITH REMOTE	£9,500
AMPEX MH1200	16T 2" WITH REMOTE. SERV	£3,950
OTARI MTR901	24T 2" REMOTE. REFURB	£11,980
OTARI MTR901	24T 2". BINDER 1000HRS	£11,750
OTARI MTR901	24T 2" REMOTE. VGC	£9,950
3M M79	24T 2" VGC	£6,950
SONY PCM3402	TWIN DA81/4" Digital	£2,950
SONY 3248 DASH	40T Dtg. UPGRADES. LOW HRS	£CALL

MICS

MANLEY REFERENCE	VALVE MIC	£1,495
RODE CLASSIC	VALVE MIC	£695
AUDIO TECH 4080	FRISTINE - 2 AVAIL	£425
BEYER M7-40	CONDENSER MIC VGC	£650
MICRO GEFELL UMD25	VALVE MIC - LOVELY	£1,100
NEUMANN M149	USED ONCE!!!!	£1,750
NEUMANN TLM170	TWO AVAILABLE	£695
AKG C451E	CK1 CAPSULE	£190
AKG C451EB	CK1 CAPSULE	£190
AKG C450ULS	CK1 - RARE	£250

OUTBOARD

AME RM016	9 PRESETS	£1,800
LEXICON PCM80	CHOICE OF 3	£1,100
TC ELRC M5000	3 AVAILABLE FROM	£1,750
AMK 9090	MONO MIC-PRE EQ	£750
FLARA TSK DN790	REVERS WITH REMOTE	£600
TL AUDIO EQ2	2CH EQ 9 MIC PRE	£850
TL AUDIO C1	2CH COMP 9 MIC PRE	£700
TUBE TECH LCA2B	2 CH VALVE COMP	£1,050
JOEMEEK SC2	VERSION 1.05	£750
HELLOS MODULES	2" MIC-PRE 9 EQ	£CALL
YAMAHA SP901	MULTI FX	£390
FOCUSRITE HA215	2 CH MIC-PRE 4 EQ	£1,600

EXPORT ANYWHERE IN THE WORLD NO PROBLEM WE ARE ALWAYS LOOKING FOR QUALITY USED GEAR. PART EXCHANGE WELCOME. IF YOU ARE LOOKING FOR THAT ELUSIVE BIT OF KIT. LET US KNOW. WE WILL FIND IT FOR YOU.

WE CAN SELL EQUIPMENT ON A COMMISSION BASIS THIS IS A VERY EFFECTIVE AND FAST WAY TO GET PROPER RETURNS FOR YOUR UNWANTED EQUIPMENT

ALL PRICES ARE EXCLUDING VAT. EBOE.

WWW-BIG-BOYS-AUDIO-TOYS.CO.UK

5.1 MONITORING

Adgil Surround Sound Monitor System

- 5.1 or 7.1 From Your Stereo Console
- 200+ Inputs By Up To 8 Outputs
- Fully Programmable
- Mute, Dim, Mono, Solo & Cut Controls
- Pec / Direct Switching
- Use As Mixer For Stems & Sub-mixes
- Insert For Encoding / Decoding Matrixes
- Modular, Expandable Design
- Noise -96dBu @ 22Hz to 22kHz
- 24 In by 6 Out System Under \$6k

[www.sascom.com](http://www.sascom.com)

Ph 905.469.8080 Fax 905.469.1129

The Digital Village

Macintosh and Outboard Specialists

New G3 in stock.

Call Gavin Beckwith -

London's leading Mac guru.

Avalon - Focusrite - Lexicon - Summit -

TC Electronic - TLA - Eventide -

Massenberg - Alan Smart -

AKG Solid tube in stock

Mackie Main Dealer

Call Nick Melville-Rogers

0181 440 3440

Accusound

CLOSE MICROPHONE SYSTEMS FOR ALL ACOUSTIC INSTRUMENTS

AS USED BY: BALANescu, QUARTET, CHRIS LAWRENCE, RONNIE SCOTT'S CLUB, STEVE PHILLIPS, NIGEL EATON, NIGEL KENNEDY, SENSIBLE MUSIC, HOLY TRINITY, BROMPTON. ACCUSOUND MICROPHONE SYSTEMS TEL: FAX: +44 (0) 1455-552306 19 Biteswell Road, Lutterworth LE17 4EL, UK

STOP!!

DON'T BUY ANY NEW AUDIO EQUIPMENT WITHOUT TALKING TO US

WE CAN OFFER THE BEST PRICES AND TAKE YOUR UNWANTED EQUIPMENT IN PART EXCHANGE!!

LTF are agents for all the following:-

Audio Ltd, Audio Developments, beyer, Audio-Technica, Trantec, Soundcraft, HNB, Micron, Fostex, Shure, Neumann, Sennheiser, Schoeps, AKG, Rycote, Sony, IDX, PAG, Garwood, Porta-Brace, Hawk-Woods, KT Systems, VDB plus many, many more!!

Call, fax or e-mail for a quotation. We will beat any written quote and take part exchange if required!

Equipment Wanted We will purchase your unwanted gear outright.

Equipment For Sale Good selection of used gear always for sale.

Contact: Will Blackham @ LTF Ltd

Tel: 01895 813698 Fax: 01895 813701

Email: [ltf@ffd.co.uk](mailto:ltf@ffd.co.uk)

Website: [ffd.co.uk/ltf/ltf-list](http://ffd.co.uk/ltf/ltf-list)

A & A Duplications For Sale

Cassette Pad Imprinter Model PP2000

Phone 44 (0) 1268 765010

Fax 44 (0) 1268 765442

comparisons to  
**Leading Used Equipment Specialists**  
THRESHOLD  
**Suppliers of the Best in New Equipment**  
800MS  
**Worldwide Express Facilities**



## USED EQUIPMENT LIST

PHONE +44 (0) 1225 447222 • FAX +44 (0) 1225 447333

### CONSOLES

Neve VRL 60 - loaded 48, Flying Faders, dynamic electronics, Necam 96 ..... £175k  
Neve V3 - 48 channels in 48 frame, ext. p/b, Uptown 2000 moving faders, plasmas ..... £30k  
Ecall  
Neve 5116 - 32 channel, all mono, 8 aux., direct outs, V1 electronics, Necam 96 ..... £30k  
Neve 8014 - 16B/16 fitted 16 x 1073's + 4 x 2254's RH p/b 16T monitor section ..... £30k  
Neve 8108 - 48 frame, 44 channels, in-line Necam 96, LHPB, Plasmas ..... £300k  
Neve 54 series 16/2 table top version ..... £3,500  
AMS Neve Logic 2 - 52 frame, M24 Spectra, MADI, Taxi, Massive spec, call for details ..... £30k  
SSL 6056E/G - 56 channels, G computer, 48 mono, 8 stereo, VU, RHP, LH prod, TR ..... £90k  
SSL 4056E/G - 48 ch mono, 4 stereo, all G centre section, TR, VU metering, Excellent ..... £95k  
SSL 4032E/G - 1981, TR, Plasmas, 242eq ..... £30k  
Soundcraft 3200 - 56 channels, all with 4b eq, gates etc, 32 buss, 32T metering, One helava console for the money, Cost new is £65,000!!! 3.4m - big willy, RH patch ..... £12,500  
Soundcraft TS 12 - 28 frame 24 fitted, in line ..... £2,500  
Harrison Series 10 - 28 channels amazing!! ..... £15,000  
Rainbird 6/21 all stereo up (as seen) ..... £5000  
Amek Hendrix - 40 frame, 22 fitted + 4 stereo, Supertrue Auto, 3 extra p/b BARGAIN!! ..... £11,500  
Amek Mozart - RH 55 channel fully loaded, cost new £95k ..... £30k  
Amek BIG - 40 frr, 28 mono, 4 stereo, Supertrue Auto, Recall, Clean ..... £9,995  
Amek BC2 - broadcast console, 8 mono, 8 stereo, 24 frame, patchbay ..... £6,000  
DDA DCM 232 - 56 frame, 56 fitted, Uptown 2000 auto, Plasmas, 144 extra fte lines ..... £34,000  
DDA CS-3 24 ch in his good 'n' cheap ..... £1,500  
DDA D series 36/18/24, 24T metering ..... £3,995  
**MULTITRACKS & DOLBY**  
Studer D827 - 48 tk digital, 1994, 2400 hrs, rem / loc, full m/b, AES/EBU interface, max RAM, noise shaping, 1 owner, Excellent ..... £55,000  
Studer A 820 24T rem/loc, Dolby SR, 1,800h ..... £22,500  
Studer A 800 MK2 - 24T, narrow, audio remote ..... £4,495  
Studer Dycas 2 - complete system, multi control surface, Optical drive etc: BARGAIN ..... £3,995  
AMS Audiolite M16 - call for full details ..... £30k  
Timeline Lynx - one Lynx 1 module left ..... £750  
Timeline Lynx - one Film module left ..... £750  
AK Eclipse editor - 4 x Es-1.11 buss modules + SSU, Complete system ..... £30k  
Dolby SP 24 - rack of 24 A's, lovely ..... £995  
Dolby XP 24 - 24 A's in MTR 90 penthouse ..... £1,025

### 2T MACHINES

Panasonic SV 3800 DAT - NEW ..... £775  
Sony DTC 750 - budget DAT recorder ..... £250  
Tascam DA 30 Mk II DAT machine ..... £665  
Studer C37 - 1/4" classic tube ..... £1,500  
Studer A 812 - 1/4" CTC, no meters ..... £995  
Studer A 810 - CTC, no meters, rack mount ..... £750  
Studer B 67 - 1/4" with console ..... £495  
Studer TLS 4000 - synchroniser ..... £295  
Revox G36 tube 14T - Checked by Tim de Paravicini, near MINT condition, lovely ..... £500  
Revox B77 HS + LS several available ..... £400

### FX EQUIPMENT

Lexicon 480L with LARC, 2yrs old latest ver. ..... £5,000  
Lexicon 300 - excellent condition ..... £2,500  
Lexicon 1200 - Time comp / harm, stunning!! ..... £495  
Roland DEP 5 - Underrated versatile multi fx ..... £195  
Yamaha SPX 90 - wot a classic!! ..... £295  
Yamaha REV-7 - wot another classic ..... £450  
Ursa Major SST 282 Space Station ..... £495  
Klark Teknik DN780 - top reverb ..... £850  
MDB Window - 16 bit sampler, clear as glass ..... £100

### OUTBOARD

TubeTech MP1A - dual channel valve mic pre. .... £995  
Urel 1176LN - Black & Silver available ..... £1,495ea  
VT68 - bought after tube mic amp, s/n 237 ..... £795  
Valvetronics - valve comp limiter, USA made ..... £1,750  
Phillips SS5022 - Sound Enhancer, 20 bit AD / DA, plus de-clicker, de-jitter, de-clf-ticker ..... £695  
Neve 1081 - NEV mic amp, 4 band eq ..... £2,249  
Neve 3360BU - J series dual channel compressor / limiter, NEW ..... £2,217  
Neve Neil Perry 1272 mic amp conversion, racked, psu, pair - sounds brilliant ..... £1,100  
Avalon 737 - tube mic amp, eq, compressor, A total peach of a unit, NEW ..... £1,395  
Avalon 737 SP - Improved headroom at low frequency and with silver knobs, NEW ..... £1,595  
CraneSong STCB Comp/Limiter - Very trendy ..... £1,250  
Langevin Eds + mic, amps from console 17 eqs + 18 mic amps + transformers, faders ..... £2k lot  
DBX 160X - large useful ..... £250  
RCA BA6C - large lovely tube limiter ..... £2,500  
MR EQP - dual channel 4-band eq ..... £395  
Focusrite Red 1 - quad mic amp, beautiful ..... £950  
Manley HF Limiter, Tube De-esser ..... £550  
Manley EP01 Puftoc copy EQ ..... £750  
Meyer CP-10 - 5 band, 2 channel eq ..... £995  
Drawmer DS 221 - dual compressor limiter ..... £225  
Aphex Compellor 300 - 2 ch compressor ..... £450  
Klark Teknik DN 332 - dual 16b graphic ..... £495  
BSS Wancurve - remote ..... £300  
TC 1128 - 28 band graphic/analyser ..... £95

Leavers Rich A-501 7b graphic eq, balanced ..... £19.99  
Urel 527/A - 27 band graphic, 3 available ..... £195 ea.

### MICROPHONES

Teletunken / Schoeps - M221b/934 sweet sounding AC701 tube mics 4 in stock ..... £595  
AKG 451E - bodies ..... £100 ea.  
AKG S418/18 - metal stand adapter 1/2 dozen ..... £35 ea.  
Neumann EA891 - elastic suspension for U89 ..... £100  
Lomo 19A19 - 60's Russian tube mic - looks weird, sounds stunning! Try one out ..... £795  
AKG G-12 - Classic, 2 available ..... £3,500

### MONITORING

Genelec 1029A - NEW pair ..... £450  
Genelec 1025 - 2 x 15 drivers, huge speakers with amps ..... £7,995  
ATC SCM 200 ASL - Yew wood finish - look great in your bedroom! Bargain at only ..... £7k5  
Apogee 4 x SSM system - controller ..... £695  
Apogee AE-1 pair ..... £395  
Quad 520 - fast moving amplifier ..... £295  
Yamaha NS 10M - love them or hate 'em, vgc ..... £175  
DynAudio A2 - 500 w/pcn amplifier ..... £495  
Tannoy SCM 1000 - 15" Super Golds ..... £895  
Tannoy PB165 s - cute little monitors ..... £100pr

### MISCELLANEOUS

Yamaha MS1 - midi synchroniser ..... £95  
Audio Design Pro Box 14 - limecode reader / generator w/CD limecode translation ..... £595  
Lexicon L10 - digital format converter ..... £395  
Sony PVM 2730QM - 27" broadcast monitor ..... £750  
Sony PVM 2130QM - 21" broadcast monitor ..... £550  
Technics SL1210 MkII DJ turntable ..... £175  
EMT 948 - broadcast turntable ..... £495 ea  
Amek Recall RL-1 modules, NEW 20 in stock ..... £95  
Tektronix Tek Meter model THM565 portable scope / multimeter, 6 months old ..... £295  
Thela DS Pro - DA converter GPO 316 M&M jack-fields loads, various ..... £300  
Drake DA switching units x 8, Sir Francis VINTAGE GUITARS ..... £295  
Fender Princeton 1962, brown Tolex, Oxford 12" remaining sound NO VAT ..... £495  
Gibson Les Paul Junior 1957, 100% original, sunburst, 8.5/10 condition, NO VAT ..... £1,300  
Gibson Les Paul Junior, 1958 double cut, P-90, 100%, 7/10 condition NO VAT ..... £1,200  
Gibson Les Paul Junior '50's, single cutaway, refinished, bad arse bridge NO VAT ..... £550  
Gibson SG Special, 1963 original 8/10 condition, cherry, P90's NO VAT ..... £800  
Gibson J-50 1968 acoustic, NO VAT ..... £500  
Call Martin 0-15 acoustic, 1958, lovely picker, all mahogany NO VAT ..... £600

Roland TR 909 - Classic Drum machine mint ..... £1,100

Mobile truck for sale - professionally kitted out, based on Hired Ford Cargo 12T chassis. Fully working and ready to go. Has completed many prestige live recordings. Call for full details

Complete 2-studio complex For Sale - situated in SE Asia. Neve & DDA consoles, Studer B27, B20 24T machines, 48T Dolby SR, 2 x Lexicon 480L's etc, Complete with 2 buildings, 800m<sup>2</sup> and land, 500m<sup>2</sup>. Diesel automatic 400kVA generator etc. etc BARGAIN Call for full details.

This is just a selection of what is currently in stock, or available, many items are sold before we have a chance to put them on the list! If you are looking for anything specific, call or fax to be put on the database. Similar equipment always wanted, part exchange welcome.

We are also dealers for a wide range of new equipment, including Focusrite, TC Electronic, AMS-Neve, SSL, API, Studer-Revox, Amek, AKG, Tube-tech, Manley, Soundcraft, Smart Research, TL, Genelec, Eventide, Tascam DA 88, Panasonic DAT etc.

All prices are in £ Sterling and unless for export, exclude the dreaded VAT, at the prevailing rate.

All items subject to availability, E. & O. E.

VISA, Mastercard, Access, Eurocard and AMEX accepted (A small surcharge applies to most credit card transactions)

**Audio Toyshop Ltd**  
Tel: +44(0)1225 447222,  
Fax: +44(0)1225 447333,  
E-mail: toyboys@audio-toyshop.co.uk



505-507 LIVERPOOL ROAD,  
LONDON N7 8NS  
Tel: 44 (0) 171 609 5479  
Fax: 44 (0) 171 609 5483

Mark Thompson  
Helen Rider  
Steve Lane  
Clive Richards

## CONGRATULATIONS

On making it through to the back of the magazine, I'm sure it was highly entertaining, hugely informative and seriously educational.

Now you've reached the Funky Junk bit.

You already know that Funky Junk is the largest stockist of new and used pro audio in the UK, and that our prices are the best around. You probably know that we're currently in the middle of our mad summer sale. But do you know about BAZZAR, our new Bizarre free magazine?

To get a copy, including latest price lists, regular features (Funky Flunky Of The Month, Scumwath, Fun and Frolics With Flipper, The Boffin's Page Three Lovelies and more) call or fax now...

Or not.

If the tea don't slay ya, then the prices will.

PLUS... SPECIAL DEALS ON YAMAHA (02R/03D/NS10, etc); AKAI SHERMAN FILTER BANK/MUTATOR, MACKIE, B+K. AND... EUROPE'S LARGEST STOCKS OF GUARANTEED USED EQUIPMENT. CALL FOR FULL LISTS. ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED. PRICES EXCLUDE VAT. EXPORTS WELCOME

# TONY LARKING

PROFESSIONAL SALES LIMITED

WORLDWIDE DELIVERY

## QUALITY USED EQUIPMENT!!

CALL NOW FOR THE LATEST LIST OF USED GEAR ON ..... **01462 490600**  
OR FAX US YOUR ORDER ON ..... **01462 490700**  
OR VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT ..... <http://www.tlaudio.co.uk/used.htm>

## studio/producer

### Andy Whitmore Producer/Remixer

5 Years of Hits in the UK Singles Chart

Peter Andre - Flava, MN8, Little Something 4U, Kavana - Crazy Chance '97 - My Town  
Andy is keen to work with new talent in R&B/Hip Hop/Garage/Dance & House musix.



Andy's Greystoke Studio has a Mackie 56 channel desk with automation, GML Eq, SSL Compression, Akai, Protools and 30 keyboards



For more information call Jill on 0181 998-5529  
Greystoke Productions official sponsors of Brentford Womens Football Club



## equipment for sale



### FINANCE SOLUTIONS FOR BUYING

#### AUDIO EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE

All products (new and used) from  
Soundscape to Scenaria

Payments tailored to your budget. eg:  
Nothing to pay for 3 months after  
installation

Or matched to your contracted income  
Raise cash by refinancing your  
existing kit

Sales aid packages for equipment  
suppliers

10 years in the industry. APRS &  
PLASA members

Call: Mike Reading  
APT Finance, 25 Queen Street,  
Maidenhead SL6 1NB  
Tel: 01628 789769 Fax: 01628 771257  
E-Mail: aptfinance@msn.com

## products & services

CD Mastering £50ph

CDR Duplication £3 each

Copy Masters and Editing

Real Time Cassette Copying

Free Glassmaster: 1000 CDs c.£650

CD-audio & CD-ROM

Printed labels & inlays

Every copy individually checked

Excellent quality & presentation

Best prices, ultra fast turnaround



Repeat Performance  
Mastering

6 Grand Union Centre  
West Row  
London W10 5AS

Tel. 0181 960 7222

Fax. 0181 968 1378

www.repeat-performance.co.uk



where sound advice counts

The Hiltongrove Business Centre,  
Hatherley Mews, Walthamstow,  
London E17 4QP

3 Mins walk from Walthamstow Central  
(Victoria Underground/ BR Main Line),  
11 mins from M25

Tel: 0181 521 2424

Fax: 0181 521 4343

Email: info@hiltongrove.demon.co.uk

- Compact Discs
- Pro Mastering
- 5 Studios
- 32 Bit Technology
- Cedar
- Sound Restoration
- Video Production
- Digital Video Editing
- Enhanced CDs
- One-off CDs
- In House Design/Print
- Digibin Cassettes

### DAT PRICES SLASHED!

DATR05 - £2.20 + VAT  
DATR15 - £2.35 + VAT  
DATR30 - £2.50 + VAT  
DATR45 - £2.85 + VAT  
DATR60 - £3.20 + VAT  
DATR90 - £3.75 + VAT  
DATR122 - £4.30 + VAT

AND YOU DON'T HAVE  
TO BUY HUNDREDS!  
THESE ARE 1-9 RATES!  
WE GIVE DISCOUNTS  
FOR QUANTITIES!  
ACCESS / VISA / MASTERCARD  
TEL: 01223 208937 FAX: 207021

MAXELL TAPE - RATED FIRST IN STUDIO SOUND SURVEY (COPIES AVAILABLE)  
DAT STORAGE RACK (HOLDS 10) - £2.50 + VAT  
CALL FOR PRICE LIST

NORTH ROAD, WENDY, ROYSTON, HERTS SG8 0AB

## For Sale NEUMANN U269

Capsule new, valve AC701 new Power supply  
N52t in Custom case. Original cable with stand  
mount. Full documentation. £2100.

Tel: +49 89 798314. Fax: +49 89 7918690

E.MAIL: zunion@aol.com

www.primecds.com

Satisfied with your latest recording?  
We can dramatically enhance your sound  
in our digital mastering studios.  
Albums by St.Etienne, Aerosmith and  
Marc Bolan have benefited from our skills.  
Save money on your CD productions with  
our new unbeatable prices

Stop Press.....Limited Offer.....Phone Now!

Your music promoted free to UK  
A&R departments on the Net

Tel. 0171 700 3060  
Fax. 0171 700 5544

PRIME CDS

DIGITAL MASTERING - PQ ENCODING

ONE-OFF CDS

CD Audio • CD Rom • One-Off CDs  
Cassettes • Vinyl  
Artwork • Graphic Design • Web Design  
Tel. 0171 700 3060 Fax. 0171 700 5544

Pro Tools &  
Sonic Solutions  
Editing & Mastering  
Contact Chris  
Tel: 0171 483 3506

### jbs records MUSIC and SPEECH

REAL-TIME/HIGHER-SPEED Quality Cassette  
Duplication and Blanks from 1-1000.  
Computer printed labels.  
Solo, 1/2" reel, Sony Betamax or R-DAT  
recording. Fast Security Delivery service.  
FILTERBOND LTD, jbs records division  
19 SADLERS WAY, HERTFORD, SG14 2DZ  
01992-500101



### CONTACT MICROPHONES

FOR DETAILS CONTACT US ON:

TEL: (01428) 658775

FAX: (01428) 658438

http://www.c-ducer.demon.co.uk

## Motionworks Control Systems

At unbelievable prices - less than 1/2 price

R2P2 9-pin Universal Remote Controller.....£299.00

### Motionworker Control Systems

Control Computer (Lynx) No options fitted.....£1295.00

Control Computer (Lynx) with 2x9-pin options fitted.....£2795.00

Control Computer (Lynx) with 5x9-pin options fitted.....£4995.00

Status Panel.....£495.00

Super Status Panel.....£1045.00

Control Wheel.....£345.00

Serial Breakout Panel.....£495.00

Upgrade Kit (Version 1 to 3).....£595.00

All Prices are Exclusive of VAT and Delivery

Limited Stocks Available



Contact: Steve Angel

HHB Communications, 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, U.K.

Tel: 44 (0)181 962 5000 Fax: 44 (0)181 962 5050 e-mail: sales@hhb.co.uk

### MAXELL-QUANTEGY

Do you use 456, 499, DAT's or  
DTRS. We offer these and much  
much more on free next day delivery.  
Call for a catalogue.

## Carousel Tapes

CALL: 0800 731 6964 - FREE

## DA88 & ADAT Specialist Service Centre

Expert Repair and Servicing for DA88 & ADAT  
Call Aspen Media Service for details:

01442 399 949



**ASPEN**

MEDIA LIMITED 222 Maylands Avenue, Hemel Hempstead, Herts HP2 7TD

## GearBox

SOUND AND VISION EQUIPMENT HIRE

24 hour service

Non-Linear, Pro Tools, Digital Multitracks, Timecode DAT Recorders, Effects and Processing, Computers, Drives, Mixers, Sony Beta SP and DV

Akai, Alesis, Avid, Digidesign, Focusrite, Fostex, Genelec, HNB, KRK, Mackie, Neumann, Neve, Otari, Panasonic, Sony, Tascam, Yamaha

Tel: 0181 449 6555 • Fax: 0181 449 5252  
Email: sales@gearbox.com • www.gearbox.com

### HEAD TECHNOLOGY

#### NEW TAPE HEADS

Supplied for most makes.  
Tape Head Re-Lapping/Re-Profiling.  
Same day turn round.

#### HEAD TECHNOLOGY

11 Britannia Way, Stanwell, Staines,  
Middx TW19 7HJ.

TEL: 01784 256046

### Lockwood Audio

THE  
Authorised **TANNOY** Specialists

#### SPARES AND REPAIRS

Long established dealer in used equipment  
and records

Phone: +44 (0) 181 - 207 4472  
Fax: +44 (0) 181 - 207 5283

### Mark Griffin Furniture CUSTOM STUDIO FURNITURE



"SOUND GENERATION"  
Design and installation of racking,  
storage and accessories

Please call for a brochure  
Contact: MARK GRIFFIN  
Byrebrook Studios, Lower Farm,  
Northmoor, Oxford OX8 1AU, UK.  
Tel: 01865 300171 Fax: 01865 303071

### STOCK LABELS FOR COMPACT DISK VHS VIDEO & AUDIO CASSETTE

- On A4 sheets for computer printing by laser printer.
- As continuous roll with holes for dot-matrix printers.
- Supplied blank white with next day delivery from stock.
- 48 hour delivery on a wide range of coloured labels.
- Custom printed labels supplied to client specification.
- Telephone for overnight delivery of FREE samples.

**Superfast  
Labels Ltd**

Unit 15, Church Road Business Centre  
Sittingbourne, Kent ME10 3RS England

☎ (01795) 428425 Fax (01795) 422365  
World Wide Web - <http://www.superfast.co.uk/labels/>

### FOR ALL YOUR RECORDING NEEDS

AMPEX-BASF-MAXELL-3M-SONY-KAO  
AUTHORISED NATIONAL DISTRIBUTOR  
Spools, boxes, blades, splicing and leader tape  
Custom wound cassettes C1 120, labels, library cases, inlay cards.  
Bulk audio C-0s, cases, pancake, Broadcast cartridges.



SOUND & VIDEO SERVICES  
Shentonfield Road, Sharston Industrial Estate,  
Manchester M22 4RW. Tel: 0161 491 6660  
FOR QUALITY PRICE AND SERVICE



**ZIPPER MOBILE STUDIO**  
TEL/FAX: (UK) 0181-450 4130  
EMAIL: zipmob@dial.pipex.com  
WEB: <http://ds.dial.pipex.com/zipmob/>

### Declick Decrackle Dehiss CEDAR RENTAL from £40 per day **CEDAR**

CEDAR AUDIO LTD, 9 Clifton Court,  
Cambridge CB1 4BN  
Tel: +44 1223 414117 Fax: +44 1223 414118

### AIR CONDITIONING & VENTILATION TO SOUND STUDIOS IS OUR SPECIALITY

We provide design only or design and  
installation for many well known clients.  
Whether it be for displacement free cooling,  
V.A.V., V.R.V., split, unitary or centralised  
call Mike Hardy of

Ambthair Services Ltd on  
**01403 250306 or Fax 01403 211269**

Web: <http://www.pncl.co.uk/~mhardy/as.html>  
Email: mhardy@pncl.co.uk

### MUSIC LAB DIGITAL SERVICE CENTRE

72/74 Eversholt Street  
London NW1 1BY  
contact Alan Meech, Service Manager:  
phone 0171 388 5392 fax 0171 388 1953  
website [www.musiclab.co.uk](http://www.musiclab.co.uk)  
email [service@musiclab.co.uk](mailto:service@musiclab.co.uk)

ALESIS **fostex** **DAT** TASCAM  
**adat** **TASCAM** **SONY** **DA-88**

PLEASE CALL FOR  
GENERAL SERVICE  
INFORMATION  
AND FREE FLYER



Officially Authorized Central London service agents for ADAT, DA88 and most professional DAT recorders

NATIONWIDE COLLECTION AND DELIVERY AVAILABLE • FAST TURNAROUND • MAINTENANCE CONTRACTS AVAILABLE



Professional movers of studio equipment within the UK and Europe - Experienced, reliable, fully insured and always on time.

Call Eraham Cook on 0181 450 9127 - (mobile: 0385 290754)

134 Cricklewood Lane, London NW2 2DP - Fax: 0181 208 1979 - Storage facilities also available

# Dynasty

Whether it is nature or nurture, certain family lines seem more suited to running recording studios than others, writes **Dan Daley**

**L**AST MONTH'S COLUMN discussed the changing nature of the educational aspects of the pro-audio business. With the entry into the US market of the broadly international School of Audio Engineering, and the interesting response of its largest putative competitor, Full Sail, which announced in July a joint venture with the MARS retail chain to provide pro-audio education classes in what will eventually be nearly two dozen stores across the US, it is quite apparent that the business continues to transition from an apprenticeship-based paradigm to one in which formal training is becoming the norm.

Looking back on the organised counterattack against home studios mounted in Los Angeles by the quickly assembled posse comitatus known as HARP (Hollywood Association of Recording Professionals), the notion of stopping the proliferation of personal recording studios now seems ludicrous, like trying to bail out a flood with a teacup. But even more than the effort itself was the mind-set, one that also in hindsight could be looked upon the way members of the medical profession today regard the use of leeches as a curative in a preceding era. What were people thinking?

Add that together with an industry that's increasingly beholden to public shareholders instead of the misfits in the basements and garages who exchanged a social life for a soldering iron and created all this stuff in the first place and you have a very changed landscape from the pleasant little cottage industry of yore. Based more of the science of marketing than the science of technology, pro audio today is far from warm and fuzzy, and as the ads get literally more salacious as manufacturers use sex to sell gear, a thin but very hard crust forms over the whole enterprise.

But one of the great myths of the cottage industry model that this is all supplanting never seemed to get started in the studio business except in a few rare instances. While other industries built dynasties, the Carnegies and Mellons of pro audio bailed out for the most part long before the eldest son was of age. And that's presupposing that the progeny of this business's pioneers would necessarily have had any interest in following in Dad's footsteps in the first place.

The modern recording studio was born in the 1950s, when independent engineers struck out from the record labels for whom they worked and which owned the few large

facilities there were at the time. In the 40-plus years hence, there has been ample time for at least two generations to have come of age, with the earlier one having passed what it started to the next. But it simply didn't happen that way. It's rare to find family-run recording studios. The best example that comes to mind is at Hit Factory in New York City, where Ed Germano continues his God-fatherly role in the facility's operations but where his son, Troy Germano, has taken on the mantle of prince and heir apparent. At the Village Recorder in Los Angeles, which is celebrating its 30th anniversary this year, Julie Hornel, daughter of facility founder Geordie Hornel (himself the unwilling scion of an industrial meat dynasty), struggled to keep the studio open and running as her father prepared for retirement. That dynastic progression was short-lived, however; once the younger Hornel had assembled a new team to operate the studio and equip it with a new round of gear and vision, she returned to an acting career.

But there's an obvious shortage of this sort of royal primogeniture in the studio business, and its absence underscores several things about the nature of the industry. Long before personal studios threatened the community's world order, it was clear that studios were not universally regarded as family heirlooms. They were businesses that could be and were mostly bought and sold before many of their owners got too attached to them.

But it may simply be that this is not a business that lends itself to familial cultivation. It's

## The three-year itch

They called Windows 95 'Macintosh 88'. Now it is the turn of Windows 98, but this time the joke may be on you writes **Barry Fox**

**S**INCE LATE JUNE I have been telling anyone who is interested not to risk the upgrade from Windows 95 to Windows 98, unless they felt very brave, very lucky or have a cast iron reason for needing the new operating system.

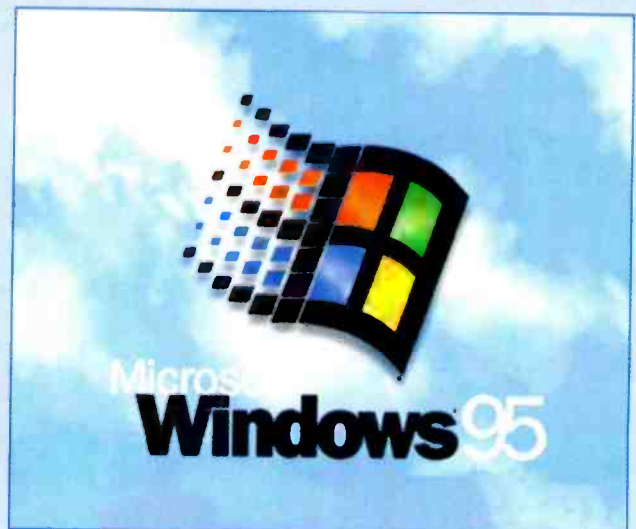
Initially Microsoft's line on my situation was quite simple: Windows 98 'unlocks the power of a PC' and the problems I had discovered were one-off anomalies, special to me. But gradually the sheer weight of complaints and warnings is turning the tide. If you use Windows 95 PCs for office or studio work, and your PCs ain't broke, don't even think of trying to fix them with Windows 98. Wait at least six months, probably a year, until the very substantial teething problems have been resolved. Despite the advance publicity, Windows 98 does not provide visible support for ISDN, and it does not come with software capable of decoding MPEG2 video from DVD. So a DVD-ROM drive needs MPEG2 decoder hardware before it can show movie material. The support for Universal Serial Bus connections is only of use if the PC has USB connectors. Older PCs don't. Most important, upgrading from Windows 95 to 98 can cause

a disastrous crash.

Windows 95 relies on a 'registry', an electronic index which is automatically updated as the user adds new programs or hardware devices to a PC, and then removes them. Windows 98 also relies on a similar registry which the upgrade software builds by converting the records stored under Windows 95. If the registry is large and complex, from heavy use of the PC over a couple of years, it may—through no fault of the user—contain inaccurate entries which the automatic pre-upgrade check does not find. Windows 98 then cannot build its new registry so tries to run an automatic 'plug-and-play' check on all hardware and software working

in the PC. This can take many minutes and may fail. Not only 'power users' are at risk. Anyone who has installed trial software, form cover-mounted CD-ROMs, and then removed it, is at risk. The Windows 95 registry is a fragile beast that can easily lose track of reality and corrupt. But even while Microsoft's Technical Support Team was admitting the problem, Windows Product Marketing Manager David Weeks was still saying that no trouble with the registry had been 'flagged' to him.

Users who successfully load Windows 98 risk being rewarded by the discovery that whole rafts of other devices, such as modems, ISDN terminal adaptors and multimedia cards, no longer work. Most important for studios,



Better the devil you know than the devil you don't



not even really a business that lends itself to families, despite its recent Disneyfication. Aside from the more obvious aspects of the lifestyle that accompanies the artistic end of the industry, even the less outrageously inclined do it for reasons more pathological than just bringing home a paycheck. Much like that legendary New York City pastime of pondering where baby pigeons come from since they're never seen, when you think about the number of hours and their placement on the clock that the typical recording engineer puts in, you find yourself wondering where planned procreation fits in with the scheme of things. And even when miracles do occur, The Life simply doesn't look all that appealing viewed from the progeny's perspective.

The flip side of this is that those who do follow their parents into the industry most likely do so for the same reasons their forebears went into it: they discovered it on their own, seasoned, certainly, with some genetic predisposition. Jason Bonham had every reason to become an accountant or something, anything, other than a drummer (and a very good one, at that). He saw The Life and its consequences better than any cheap biography could ever retell it. But the bottom line might be that, whether or not there is a genetic link from one generation to the next, there is a shared sense of purpose that connects them. We're supposedly all the same under the skin, I think, though, that those in this business are just a little bit more so.

Philips and software company Adaptec are now warning that anyone who has fitted a CD recorder to their PC, should remove Adaptec's driver software, Direct CD, before upgrading to Win 98. I know from first-hand experience that it can cause a full-scale crash.

This warning applies to millions of users round the world. Most of the 5 million CD recorders sold so far were made by Philips, often badged for other vendors such as Hewlett-Packard. And most are bundled with v2 of Direct CD. New version, Direct CD 2.0A, is now available and will solve the problem on some PCs. But those that are more than a couple of years old may have inadequate BIOS software, and still crash or freeze. Adaptec now promises v2.5. And so it goes on.

Both Philips and Adaptec blame Microsoft for the mess. They say Microsoft had promised that software drivers that worked under Windows 95 would also work under Windows 98. Quite simply some of them don't. Microsoft is now issuing a Service Pack of extra software. Gateway is giving a fix-it ROM to owners of its PCs. Dell advises against upgrading Latitude notebooks. New warnings are posted daily. The only thing missing is an apology from Microsoft.

I have solved all my problems with Windows 98 by expunging it and re-installing Windows 95. This proved as tricky as getting Windows 98 up and running. But at least I can now use the devices, like my CD-Recorder, that Windows 98 refused to recognise.

The simplest course of action of all is to stick with Windows 95. You have been warned.

## Last orders

One of the qualities of leadership is to make decisions, right or wrong—but it is better if they are right, writes **Kevin Hilton**

But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.  
The Gospel According to St. Matthew 19:30.

AM NOT THE MAN for quoting from the Bible—in general there is little in the Good Book that could be seen as relevant to broadcasting; although 'How the mighty are fallen in the midst of the battle' (Samuel 1:25) could be seen to apply to Silvio Berlusconi; and 'Your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions' (Joel 2:28) could sum up the hold television has on the younger generations.

The wisdom of Matthew 19:30 began to resonate with me a few weeks ago when I was considering how the UK was willing to take the lead in some European matters, but was steadfastly behind everyone else in others. After the nation felt utterly slighted at the beginning of the 1970s when General de Gaulle said 'Non' to the idea of the UK joining the Common Market (as it was then), a great proportion of people now think that 'Grocer' Heath made a big mistake in ensuring that the General's successors said 'Oui'.

As the Common Market became the European Economic Community, and then the European Community, or the European Union, depending on the time of day, Britain embraced the idea of being part of Europe while not joining in fully. It has been like watching someone who goes to a bar after work when they are not really sure whether they should. They don't take their coat off, they keep refusing drinks because they say they have to go soon, but they still don't leave; they just hang around the doorway nursing the same glass all evening.

In some respects the European Broadcasting Union (EBU) was a technological precursor to the EC-EU. When it comes to this kind of European union, Britain has been very keen to be seen as a leader, while other members have been less certain about the issues involved. Okay, so the UK was not wild about PAL+, but it did forge ahead with MAC, and now is at the forefront of both digital television and digital radio.

Wanting to be seen as an innovator or enthusiastically embracing new ideas are both laudable, but there does seem to have been an unseemly rush in the UK wanting to start digital services. Perhaps observers in Sweden feel the same way because that country has either mirrored the UK or been just a few paces behind. There always has to be a leader, but matters are not helped when that

leader goes striding off down the street, leaving everybody else either struggling to keep up or getting lost along the way.

One of the problems caused by the hurry to establish these new technologies has been the lag between broadcasters, domestic equipment manufacturers and retailers. It was only in July that five manufacturers unveiled in-car digital radio receivers, outlining a July-August launch schedule, and giving details of pricing. Services have been running in the UK and Sweden since September 1995, with other countries introducing pilot schemes in the years since then.

During a press conference at the BBC, the one question nobody asked was 'Why has it taken so long for these receivers to appear?' I cornered a representative from Grundig who said that it was all down to money. This particular company has spent £100 million developing its new product, an amount it has written off. Despite this, its new receiver

still costs £499; this is the starting point, with prices rising to £1,099 for other brands.

Prices have yet to be announced for digital TV set-top boxes, yet confusion has spread even before they have hit the market. The EBU and national regulatory bodies have forced broadcasters like BSkyB and BDB to

guarantee that their approved receivers will give access to all digital signals, avoiding the situation of the benighted consumer not only having to buy two boxes, but to find somewhere to put them both.

This move was welcomed by the Digital TV Action Group (DigitAG), a forum under the auspices of the EBU that provides information for broadcasters, manufacturers and retailers. The group's president, Herman van Wijk, says that its ideal is to create a unique European decoder-receiver, but he acknowledges that the already structured nature of the TV market will have to change to allow the take-up of digital TV. Van Wijk welcomes moves by the EBU, saying that unilateralism by broadcasters could isolate a technology from later harmonisation.

'We understand the drive... to be the first on the market and to create a fast take-up,' van Wijk says, 'but our aim is to make sure that there is no gate-keeper, no master of the set-top box, because that could make the spread of digital television impossible.' Perhaps this explains the British obsession to be first this time. They missed an opportunity with the EU and so sulk in the corner; this time they have a chance to make everyone play with their ball and nobody else's. Pas.

Introducing the latest in  
24 bit recording technology:

# RADAR II

NEW  
FOR  
1998

The World's Best Sounding  
Hard Disk Recorder ... JUST GOT BETTER



Otari's RADAR has replaced analog & digital multitrack recorders in hundreds of commercial and private facilities. RADAR has become the benchmark of sonic excellence and ease of use in HD recording. In keeping with Otari's legacy of innovation, RADAR II offers the highest digital multitrack performance. 45 minutes of 24 bit, 24 track audio are available from a single removable hard drive - with longer recording times possible by adding internal or external SCSI drives. Multiple RADAR IIs can be linked

together and the new dedicated controller provides track arming, solo and optional metering of 48 tracks. RADAR II locks to all standard SMPTE rates, video composite and word clock formats. Sampling rates are variable between 32 and 48 kHz. Varispeed, MIDI I/O, and RS-422 are standard, making interfacing with all existing studio equipment simple.

Contact Otari today for RADAR II information and listen to the future of digital recording.

Otari, Inc. Japan  
Phone: +81 (0) 424-81-8626  
Fax: +81 (0) 424-81-8633  
www.otari.co.jp

Otari Corporation USA  
Phone: +1-650-341-5900  
Fax: +1-650-341-7200  
www.otari.com

Otari Singapore Pte., Ltd.  
Singapore  
Phone: +65-284-7211  
Fax: +65-284-4727

Otari Europe GmbH  
Germany  
Phone: +49 (0) 2159-50861  
Fax: +49 (0) 2159-1778

**OTARI**

The Otari Logo is a registered trademark of Otari. © 1998 Otari Europe GmbH

Reader Response No. 019

# M-S techniques

M-S techniques have a vital role in stereo audio systems. **John Watkinson** reveals that M-S can be used in microphones, signal processing, metering and transmission

**T**HE M-S TECHNIQUE is a fully reversible way of mapping conventional L-R (Left-Right) stereo into an alternative spatial representation. Fig.1a shows that the two stereo signals, L and R are passed through a sum-and-difference unit that produces two signals, M and S. The M (or Mid) signal is the sum of L and R, whereas the S (or Side) signal is the difference between L and R. The sums and differences are divided by two to keep the levels correct.

M-S signals can be returned to L-R format by passing them through another sum-and-difference unit. However, keeping the signals in the M-S domain has advantages.

The result of this sum-difference process can be followed in Fig.1b in which it is assumed that the L-R input came from a pair of crossed eights. A new polar diagram is drawn that represents the sum of L and R for all angles of approach. It will be seen that this results in a forward-facing eight, as if a monophonic microphone had been used, hence the term M or Mid for the sum signal. If the same process is performed using L-R, the result is a sideways facing eight, hence the term S or Side. In L-R format the acceptance angle is defined as the angle between the nulls whereas in M-S format the acceptance angle is clearly between the points where the M and S polar diagrams cross.

In sound radio, the M-S technique is used in FM radio to produce a mono-compatible stereo broadcast. The L-R input is converted to M-S and the M signal is broadcast normally. The S signal is transmitted on an additional subcarrier that a monophonic receiver will reject. However, a stereo receiver will handle both M and S signals. The stereo decoder contains a sum-and-difference unit to return to L-R format for reproduction on conventional stereo speakers.

In audio production the apparent width of the stereo image may need to be adjusted, especially in television to obtain a good audio transition where there has been a change of shot, or to match the sound stage to the picture. High-quality stereo preamplifiers may contain a width control so that excessively wide stereo recordings can be restrained.

In M-S this can be done by manipulating the difference between the two channels; in other words subjecting the S signal to variable gain as shown in Fig.2a. Following this a second sum and difference unit is used to return to L, R format for monitoring. The S gain control effectively changes the size of the S polar diagram without affecting the M polar diagram. Fig.2b shows that reducing the S gain makes the acceptance angle wider, whereas increasing the S gain makes it smaller. Clearly if the S gain control is set to unity, there will be no change to the signals.

Setting the S gain to zero results in monophonic reproduction because L and R must be identical. Thus a width control can replace a stereo-mono switch with a variable control having the conventional stereo and mono settings at the extremes of travel.

On a practical note, it is often necessary to use a stereo microphone with a fishpole. In some shots the microphone will be above the action, but in a close-up it may also be used below shot. Inverting the microphone in this way will interchange left and right channels. This normally requires plugs to be exchanged or two pan pots to be turned. If an M-S microphone is used, the fishpole operator can operate a simple phase-reverse switch in the S channel that will reverse the channels. Using balanced signals a passive phase-reverse switch is possible and can easily be built into an XLR barrel connector. Mixers hav-

ing an M-S width function can easily incorporate an S-invert function.

While M-S stereo can be obtained by using a conventional L, R microphone and a sum and difference network, it should be clear from Fig.1b that M-S signals can be obtained directly using a suitable microphone. In M-S microphones the S capsule is always an eight so that a central sound source will be in the response null and produce no S signal. A variety of responses (other than omni) can be used for the M capsule which nat-

urally faces forward.

The M-S microphone technique has a number of advantages. The narrowing polar diagram at high frequencies due to diffraction is less of a problem because the most prominent sound source will often be in the centre of the stereo image and this is directly on the axis of the M capsule. An image width control can easily be built into an M-S microphone because the S signal is directly available.

A favourite mono microphone can be turned into an M-S microphone simply by >

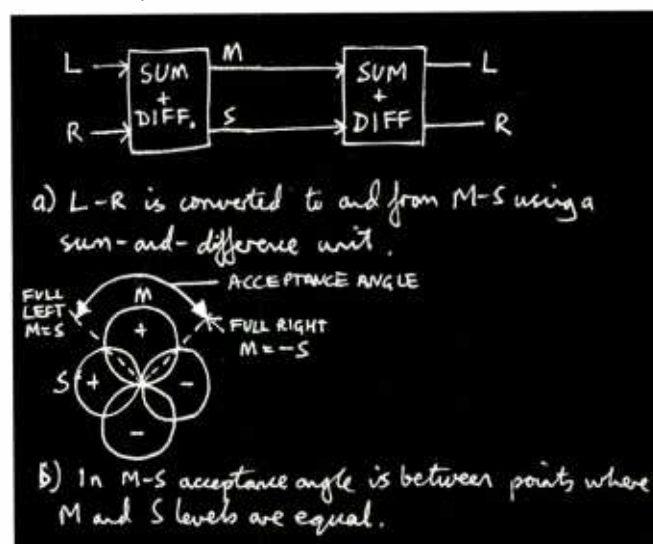


Fig.1

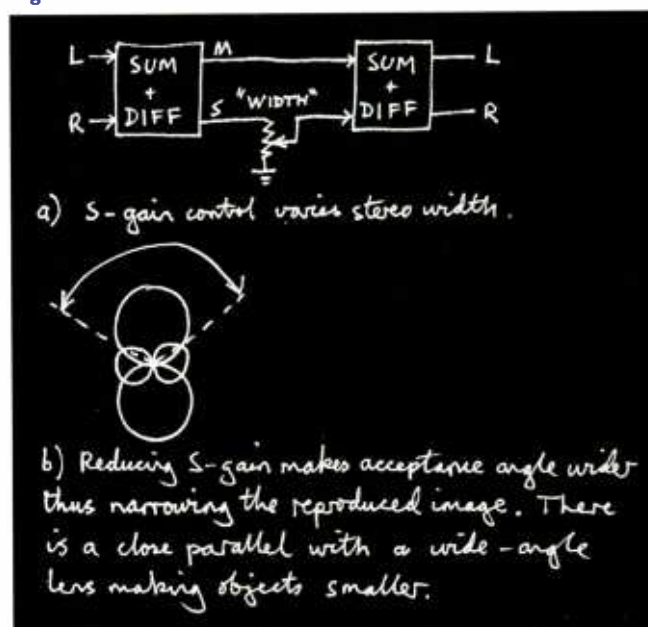


Fig.2

# Advertisers Index

Amptec .....	52
AMS Neve .....	IFC
Apogee Electronics .....	68
Aspen Media .....	72
Audio Technica .....	70
Behringer .....	53
BSS Audio .....	31
D & R Electronica .....	69
Danish Pro .....	51
Denon .....	68
Drawmer .....	59
Emtac .....	37
Euro Press Office .....	23
Genalec .....	47
Graham Patten Systems .....	50
Hafler .....	35
HNB .....	63 & 67
Joe Meek Distribution .....	42
Klotz Audio .....	70
Lab Gruppen .....	88
Mackie Designs .....	91
Magellan .....	85
Manley .....	43
Mediaform .....	66
Mytek .....	45
Neato .....	46
Orban .....	56
Plasa .....	89
Presonus .....	39
Richmond Film Services .....	73
SD Systems .....	21
Sonosax .....	46
Soundcraft .....	33
Soundtracs .....	11
Spendor .....	25
Spirit .....	29
SSL .....	5
Studer .....	48
Tascam .....	40
tc electronic .....	9
Telex/EVI .....	OBC
TL Audio .....	44
Unity Audio .....	43
Whirwind .....	90
Youcom .....	85

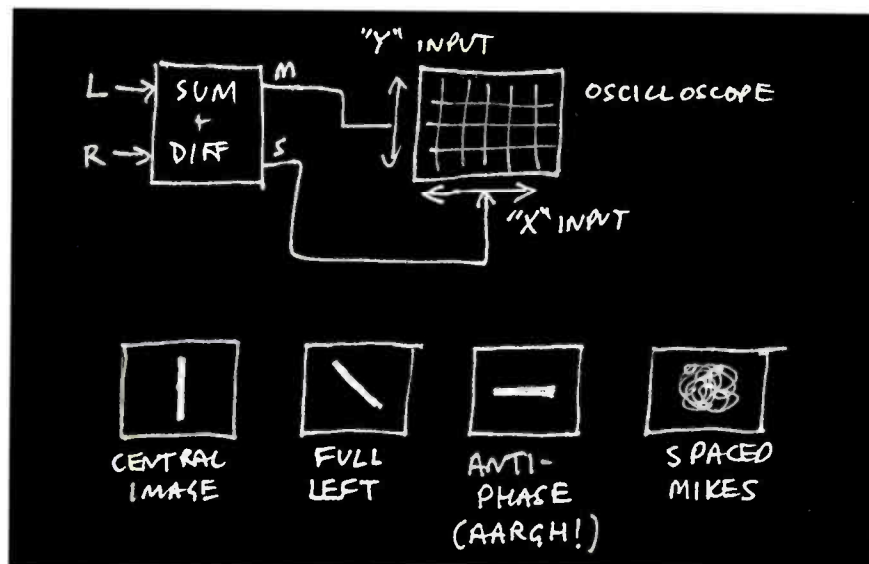


Fig.3: Audio vectorscope gives useful information. Good for testing mic directivity

< mounting a side-facing eight above it. This works surprisingly well provides a few basic precautions are observed. Mixing transduction types—moving coil and condenser can be problematical because a condenser mic measures displacement, whereas a dynamic mic measures velocity. It is possible to get unwanted phase shifts between the two signals when mixing mic types.

In stereo systems it is important that the left and right channels display the same gain after line up. It is also important that the left and right channels are not inadvertently exchanged, and that both channels have the same polarity. Often an indication of the width of the stereo image is useful. In some stereo equipment a twin PPM is fitted, having two needles which operate coaxially. One is painted red (L), and the other green (R), so that pilots have no difficulty remembering which is which. In stereo line-up tone, the Left channel may be interrupted briefly so that it can be distinguished from the right channel. The interruptions are so brief that the PPM reading is unaffected.

The broadcaster's nightmare is the inadvertent out of phase condition that causes a mono FM radio to get pretty quiet. Unfortunately the twin PPM gives no indication that the unacceptable condition exists. A better solution is the Twin-Twin PPM which is two coaxial PPMs, one showing L-R and one showing M-S. When lining up for identical channel gain obtaining an S null is more accurate. Some meters incorporate an S gain boost switch so that a deeper null can be displayed for line-up purposes.

When there is little stereo width, the M reading will exceed the S reading. Equal M and S readings indicate a strong source at one side of the sound stage. When an antiphase condition is met, the S level will exceed the M level. The M needle is usually White, and the S needle is Yellow. This is not very helpful under dim incandescent lighting that makes both appear yellow. Exasperated

users sometimes dismantle the meter and put black stripes on the S needle. In modern equipment the moving-coil meter is giving way to the bar-graph meter which is easier to read.

The audio vectorscope is a useful tool that gives a lot of spatial information; although it is less useful for level measurements. If an oscilloscope is connected in X, Y mode, so that the M signal causes vertical beam deflection and the S signal causes lateral deflection, Fig.3 shows that the result will be a trace that literally points to the dominant sound sources in the stereo image.

Visual estimation of the width of the stereo image is possible. An out of phase condition causes the trace to become horizontal. Nonimaging stereo from, for example, spaced microphones causes the trace to miss the origin because of phase differences between the channels. An unsuitable combination of microphones in a 'home made' M-S coincident mic rig will also be revealed by a vectorscope display that misses the origin. In fact this should be the first test applied to any coincident mic Directivity switches on mics can fail so the polar pattern is not what you think. The audio vectorscope finds this problem at once.

A conventional oscilloscope is not ideal as a vectorscope because it has linear deflection, whereas the amplitude of audio signals is logarithmic with perceived level. The result is that at low levels the trace collapses to a spot and constant gain tweaking is necessary.

A proper audio vectorscope will contain logarithmic amplifiers or even compressors so that the spatial attributes of the signals are displayed over a wide range of levels. These units may display on a CRT or even on a 2-dimensional array of LEDs. Units have also been seen that synthesise a video signal containing the vectorscope picture. This can then be keyed into the video signal of a convenient picture monitor. Some units also provide L-R and M-S bar graphs or virtual meters in the video. ■

# The ReporterMate MTR/64



**...the most complete!  
MPEG Tapeless Recorder!**

- tapeless recorder • recording on flash card or hard disk
- two PCMCIA slots • extensive communication features for live transmission and file transfer
- communication over ISDN/PSTN/GSM/Satellite/Internet/Intranet
- full stereo 20kHz • supports MPEG/G.722/G.711/WAV/BWF/FTP
- bitrates up to 384 kbits/s, incl. J.52
- battery powered • rechargeable or alkaline batteries • mains adapter or car battery
- buffer memory for faultless recording on hard disk
- built-in telephone function and data communication
- non-destructive editing using markers
- on-line and off-line voice-overs
- during transmission simultaneous communication with newsroom
- compatible with broadcast automation and newsroom systems

**YouCom**  
Telecommunicatie BV

The Netherlands  
Tel: +31 15 262 59 55 - Fax: +31 15 257 15 95  
[www.youcom.nl](http://www.youcom.nl)

**What more do you want from a mate?**

# Perfect CD-R Copies?

- from DAT Tape?
- from Master CD's?
- from Stored Data?



*The MediaFORM CD4600 CD-R Duplicator provides an instant solution for all your CD-R duplication requirements. Whether you require CD-R's from existing DAT tapes, master CD's or images stored on your PC's hard drive, the CD4600 enables you to produce up to 20 perfect CD-R's per hour, time after time - all at the touch of a button.*

**MAGELLAN**  
group plc

...for further information or details of our free evaluation, contact us on +44 1256 681186...

## It's DAT Easy!

Magellan Group plc  
Concept House, Bel Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire. RG24 8FB UK

# IBC makes the difference



What does the future hold for your business?

Join the 30,000 key industry players, from over 100 countries, who visit IBC each year and all will become clear.

Amongst the 30,000 square metres of stand space you will find every major supplier of broadcast technology.

A full five stream, five day conference tackles the technical, management, economic and craft-skill issues impacting on your business both today and in the future.

And the IBC Widescreen Production Festival screens and rewards the best in widescreen TV production.

Your fate is in your hands. See you at IBC98.

*IBC makes the difference.*



**IBC98  
AMSTERDAM  
11 - 15  
SEPTEMBER**

**TV • RADIO • CABLE • SATELLITE • FILM • MULTIMEDIA**

IBC Office Savoy Place London WC2R 0BL United Kingdom Telephone: +44 (0)171 240 3839 Fax: +44 (0)171 240 3724 Email: [show@ibc.org.uk](mailto:show@ibc.org.uk)  
Website: <http://www.ibc.org.uk/ibc/>

# Uncertainly yours...

Following the debate recently conducted in *Studio Sound* over the merits of 96kHz sampling,

**Peter Bracke** of Barco's R&D department, discusses uncertainty and imaging

**W**E ALL READ with great interest John Watkinson's article 'Spotlight on 24-96', *Studio Sound*, February 1998) and the subsequent response. It is a useful debate because it forces the industry to search out why the 24-bit/96kHz demonstrations are superior to 24-bit/48kHz, and, as a consequence, what sound-impairing processes take place at 48kHz sampling, and what can be done to avoid it, and at what cost. As was mentioned, it is true that Heisenberg's Uncertainty Principle 'applies equally to frequency-time in electronic waveforms'. It is proven that for linear processing such as filters and transforms (Fourier, wavelet), the bandwidth-time product must be greater than one. This is not, however, the case for nonlinear processing such as the auditory system where there are parallel processed nonlinear filter banks in the cochlea and basilar membrane combination (with output to multiple input feedback). Human hearing achieves a better bandwidth-time product than is possible with linear processing, which is not 'a compromise' as quoted from 'Acoustics and Psychoacoustics'. This better bandwidth-time product poses a challenge when designing hardware or software perception models based on linear processing, and is one of the reasons why perceptual-coding algorithms, working with linear processing in the frequency domain, are not sufficiently transparent. Kates describes the inner ear as a filter bank with large bandwidths at the onset of sound for good time resolution, with two feedback mechanisms with different time constants that sharpen the filtering (enhance the Q) to the known steady-state frequency curves.<sup>1</sup> Heneghan uses 1-octave-wide filters in the filter bank to correctly model the masking in time, whereas 1-bark-wide (~0.25 octave) filters are used to model masking in the frequency domain.<sup>2</sup> Professor J Wouters from the Department of Brain and Behaviour Research (Catholic University of Leuven) encountered the same problem when designing the signal processing for a cochlear implant. Direct electrical stimulation of the auditory nerve supplants the function of the outer ear, middle ear and inner ear up to the cochlear nerve. It was Wouters who made me aware of this difference between linear processing and the auditory system, and stated that the bandwidth-time product for human hearing is 0.2 to 0.3. The uncertainty principle still applies, but it has a

different value for human hearing than for linear transformation or processing, whereas the Heisenberg Uncertainty is a fixed law in quantum mechanics. So referring to the frequency-time trade-off as Heisenberg's Uncertainty Principle is not quite correct, if not confusing. It seems, therefore, that drawing conclusions from linear transforms and transform theory when it concerns psychoacoustics and human hearing, is a mistake, and that nonlinear mathematical theory should be applied. It is the dream of many researchers to create a psychoacoustic analyser that can evaluate sound processing and equipment without the need for listening tests with 'just noticeable differences for an average listener' as output. Since the math-

It is proven that for linear processing such as filters and transforms, the bandwidth-time product must be greater than one.

This is not, however, the case for nonlinear processing such as the auditory system where there are parallel processed nonlinear filter banks in the cochlea and basilar membrane combination

ematics behind nonlinear processing is not fully developed, and the required digital processing power would exclude real-time applications, some researchers are trying the known nonlinear analogue circuits with moderate success.

Getting the time resolution from the frequency bandwidth through linear transform theory, can underestimate the time resolution of the auditory system by a factor of 3 to 5. Does this mean that we need a 160kHz sampling rate for a 16kHz auditive bandwidth? Probably not, because the bandwidth-time product of 0.2 just applies the human speech range (to 3kHz). For higher frequencies the value rises, but still a lot of research is needed before we know these values and have a good nonlinear model for human hearing. Thus it is quite possible that energy above 20kHz is useful in human hearing to detect arrival time with greater preci-

sion; although it adds no useful pitch or level information to the perception of sound. (This violates linear transform theory, which does not apply to human hearing). The stated 16kHz bandwidth of human hearing applies for steady state signals.

What sampling rate is needed is not yet known from psychoacoustic research, and probably will not be known for a long time, due to a lack of funding since the availability of high capacity storage reduced the industrial interest for compression a few years ago. A 30kHz equivalent rectangular bandwidth (65kHz sampling rate) seems for the moment to be a fair number. It is certainly not necessary to have the same dynamic range for high frequencies as in the 1-1kHz band, so dither plus 4th order noise-shaping with a 5kHz corner frequency can be used to limit the amount of data, but it can only be applied once. This excludes its use in recording and the studio, and limits itself to mastering for a specific format.

The most frequently stated differences between 24-bit 96kHz and 24-bit 48kHz are a better image depth and an 'ease' in reproduction that becomes well noticed when going from 96kHz to 48kHz, and less so the other way around. Being able to do correct left-right positioning has no relation to image depth. I have never achieved an image depth with CD better than a third of the image depth with LP. From my many experiments with op-amps in audio amplifiers where similar differences can be found, I never could relate this to a standard specification such as the bandwidth (but this was always more than 20kHz). The differences between 24-48 and 24-96 could come from analogue circuits in the convertor such as the integrator in sigma-delta designs. Concerning the difference in 'ease' in reproduction, Pacific Microsonics' HDCD process also demonstrates this in comparison to standard CD.

Fig. 4 in 'The 96kHz debate: 2' (*Studio Sound*, June 1998) shows that there is ringing in the auditory system due to the parallel band-pass filter behaviour. This does not mean that the combined response of the basilar membrane has this (or any) amount of ringing, auditory research has not yet characterised this. It at least gives an indication that there is almost no pre-ringing in the auditory system compared to post-ringing. Digital reconstruction filters used with over-sampling convertors are often based on  $\sin(x)/x$  schemes and have an equal >

< amount of pre- and post-ringing. From Fig. 1d in "The 96kHz debate," you can observe that a 24kHz signal is generated before the impulse in an 48kHz system. The inner ear also generates a 12kHz subharmonic of this signal.

Is this the reason for the auditory differences? A listening test done in an audio workshop by the German magazine *Stereo* showed that every participant found the filter settings with the shortest symmetrical impulse response and with an analogue-filter-type impulse response without pre-ringing, superior, and the most natural sounding in the Sony CDP-XA50ES CD-player and T&A PreDa 3000 D-A converter, both devices with multiple filter choices. Watkinson is right in stating that "a rigorous implementation at conventional sampling rates may be all that is needed"; although the original sampling frequencies

should have preferably been a bit higher than 44.1kHz.

Digital phase-linear decimation filters with a short symmetrical impulse response can be designed with FIR filters. The short impulse response can be achieved with window functions similar to the Flat Top window. The trade-off for the better impulse response is a not so flat frequency response at conventional sampling rates: -3dB at 20kHz.

Digital phase-linear decimation filters without pre-ringing can be designed with IIR filters. The narrow transition band from -1dB at 20kHz to -110dB at 22kHz makes the order of the filter extremely large. To implement this filter an ultra-high-performance DSP is needed, and the necessary high precision of the coefficients, and the calculation demand floating-point DSP.

Sin(x), x based FIR filters or FIR fil-

The falling cost of digital electronics should make the IIR filter a viable proposition within 5 to 10 years. There is a well-known and often-used method that makes the IIR filter easier and cheaper to implement—oversampling. At 96kHz sampling the filter transition band is from 20kHz to 48kHz, an important relaxation of the specification

ters designed in the frequency domain with the Remez exchange algorithm do not have the wanted time domain response, but are very easy to design (ideal for digital designers), well-documented and efficient to implement. For a decimation filter less hardware is needed when doing the decimation in stages. The IIR filter is too expensive to be used in a multitrack studio, but it is viable for a 2-channel mastering processor, so recording at 24-bit/96kHz with traditional FIR filters and mastering to 24-bit/48kHz with the IIR filters is an option. The pre-ringing will be half as long as in a 48kHz system with the same FIR filters, but this may not be sufficient.

Looking to the future, the falling cost of digital electronics should make the IIR filter a viable proposition within 5 to 10 years. There is a well-known and often-used method that makes the IIR filter easier and cheaper to implement—oversampling. Oversampling is using a higher sampling frequency than twice the bandwidth of the signal. At a 96 kHz sampling frequency the filter transition band is from 20kHz to 48kHz, which is an important relaxation of the specification compared to a 20kHz–22kHz transition band at a 44.1kHz sampling frequency. The resultant filter could still be more expensive than the traditional filters, and using 2x oversampling would make the window-type FIR filter a better option. Ultimately, though, it is the economics of realisation of unnoticeable pre-ringing, rather than the quest for a higher bandwidth itself that practically favours the use of a higher sampling rate. ■

#### References

1. "A Time-Domain Digital Cochlear Model". *IEEE Trans. Sig. Proc.*, Vol. 39, No. 12, December 1991
2. "Investigating the Nonlinear Dynamics of Cellular Motion in the Inner Ear Using the Short-Time Fourier and Continuous Wavelet Transforms". *IEEE Trans. Sig. Proc.*, Vol. 42, No. 12, December 1994

## The next generation of loudspeaker management — DSP 24



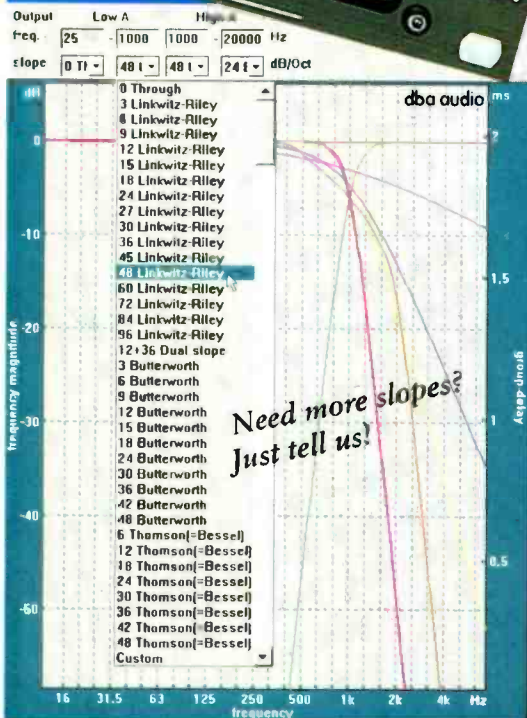
Take a look at the selection of crossover slopes on the left! This is just one of the areas where you are not limited with VIEW—the configuration software for the DSP 24.

Other products use multiple second order filters, which only achieve what you can do with traditional analog filters. Take a closer look at the list, 3 or 27 dB/octave Linkwitz-Riley slopes are not common! VIEW can create filters for the DSP 24, which up until now, have not been available.

The DSP 24 is the first real digital filter without computing latency.\*

Call your dealer or distributor for a chance to experience the future. Lab.gruppen DSP 24—the new benchmark in digital processing for loudspeaker compensation and control.

\*Note: Just one sample, time delay is dependent on filter group delay and conversion delay only (typically 1-3 ms).



VIEW is included with DSP 24.  
VIEW is a trademark of dba audio ab.  
Minimum PC requirements – 486DX,  
12MB RAM, 640x480 VGA graphics,  
Windows 95/NT. Windows is a  
trademark of Microsoft Corp.

### LAB.GRUPPEN AB

Gullregnsvägen 16, SE-434 44 KUNGSBACKA, Sweden  
Tel: +46 300 168 23. Fax: +46 300 142 46

Distributor in UK, and Ireland: AUTOGRAPH SALES Ltd, Tel +44 171 485 37 49





**21<sup>st</sup>**  
**year**

**SEE SOUND TECHNOLOGY COME ALIVE.**

**BE AT THE BIRTH OF SOUND AND LIGHT.**

A little known fact is that the majority of companies at PLASA are sound companies - 190 in all - making it the biggest in the UK with plenty of product launches.

For the first time you will see the inclusion of the NSCA (The National Systems Contractors Association of America) who will be bringing a Pavilion to the show and a number of their world leading seminars. With 8,049 Sound professionals (ABC) visiting the show from around the globe you will be able to see old friends and find out the latest from the world of audio.

You just have to be there to experience it first.

**For tickets or further information call +44 (0) 171 370 8229.**

**PLASA**  
**LIVE AT EARLS COURT**  
**6-9 SEPTEMBER 1998**

# Leader of the pack

Set your purist principles aside for a moment and consider a world in which audio data compression is a given fact. **Catherine Oates**, director of Nicral, has already

**A**LLOW ME TO ASK you a question: hands up who would work with digital audio data compression out of choice?

Since the printed word is not a visual medium as such, I can only guess that not many hands are in sight. I should, of course, qualify my question by saying: 'On quality criteria only, who would use digital audio data compression out of choice?' And if the whole world was one level playing field (without any accountants on either team) we would surely all be dealing in linear audio every time. But...

Over the past few years, the benefits of digital audio data-reduction techniques, notably MPEG ISO Layer 2, as well as other proprietary solutions such as apt-X100, have been great. This is especially so when combined with ISDN technology which has completely changed the way that high quality audio is zapped around the planet. I have to confess to having been one of its greatest exponents, having started Nicral seven years ago with the express intention of bringing ISDN-based audio technology to the broadcast industry. Since then, the aims of the technology have been vindicated. Without doubt it has been a great contributor to the progress of modern audio. I cannot think of a broadcaster in UK, Europe or America who has not made a significant operational commitment to ISDN-based audio technology.

ISDN-based audio applications are now numerous. These include real-time audio contributions from outside broadcast venues, cost-effective station-to-station links, and a total revolution in the commercial production industry with voice-overs able to reach the world without moving the car out of the driveway. ISDN is also frequently used as a supplementary circuit for STL (Studio to Transmitter Links) as it is an excellent candidate for infrequently used, but high-quality reserve lines in case the main leased-line should fail. But ISDN is not the first and last word in digital audio communication.

Using codecs for audio links in some parts of the broadcasting chain is highly appropriate and beneficial, but I have never advocated that it is all things to all women—or men, for that matter—which is why, for

example, we have never pushed the technology into the recording industry as a tool for audio transfer premastering. Demo mixes are one thing, but who knows what will show up on the master if you have squashed and lost some of the signal on the way? Codecs designed to work on ISDN lines have a maximum data rate of 384kbit/s (3 x ISDN2), and even at this maximum data rate

The telecommunications industry is, I believe, capable of far more than we are currently getting from it. Withdrawal of analogue services, such as BT is implementing as we speak, will help, in the long term, to open up the market. This, I hope, will result in increased numbers of serious players providing digital services to business

you are losing parts of the signal; although it would be impossible to determine by the human ear. And the same goes for any data-reduction algorithm you can think of—none of them can escape the fact that you are reducing data, therefore you do not receive the whole original signal.

The telecommunications industry is, I believe, capable of far more than we are currently getting from it. Withdrawal of analogue services, such as BT is implementing in the UK as we speak, will, I think, help in the long term to open up the market (even if it doesn't feel like it right now for many broadcasters). This, I hope, will result in increased numbers of serious players providing digital services to business plus expand their portfolio of services on offer particularly in the area of fixed digital lines which has previously been dominated by analogue music circuits. Nicral has codec technology, now, that operates from 64kbit/s up to 2Mbit/s which means from ISDN all the way to E1 (2Mbit/s) circuits.

In audio communications, as in many other areas at present, the consumer is king, so shop around because there is more than one place to get the kind of services that you want. Sooner rather than later there will be a really viable alternative nation-wide service provider who can deliver digital services to you in the format you want and cost-effectively.

In the meantime, I, for one, have turned my telescope around. Just for a minute I have stopped thinking about how few bits can be used to send an audio signal, and started seeing the not too distant day when the cost of digital services are so much cheaper that compression will become almost irrelevant in some applications; although I do stress 'some'. Even the bean counters may be happy for a 2Mbit service to be used for a single high-quality 20-bit 20kHz totally linear audio signal—ideal for studio to transmitter links, for example, or for the recording industry to at last be able to electronically transmit audio for mastering purposes without negative side-effects. There is still no such thing as a free lunch, but wait by the table because lunch may be about to become so much cheaper. ■

**whirlwind**

**The Qbox®**

**Built-in mic, oscillator, speaker.**

**Clips on your belt.**

**The Audio Line Tester for every toolbag.**

**PHONE: 01 474-320-445 • FAX: 01 474-330-762**

# INTRODUCING THE MACKIE D8-B. DIGITAL MIXING DEFINED.



The most powerful, intuitive, creative digital console ever offered at any price. Twenty-four-bit definition. The superb sound quality and intuitive interface that Mackie's famous for. Expandable with cards and software plug-ins.

**The Digital 8-Bus.  
Well worth the wait.**



Woodville, WA, USA  
Phone 800/898-3211  
[www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com)

# ***XL4*** **BROADCAST CONSOLE**



# **MIDAS**

DESIGNED FOR A PURE PERFORMANCE

EVI Pro Audio Group, Klark Teknik Building, Walnut Nash Road, Kidderminster,  
Worcestershire DY11 7HJ, England. Tel: (01562) 745371. Fax: (01562) 745371.

EVI Pro Audio Group, 660 Cecil Street, Buchanan, MI 49007, USA.

Tel: (616) 695 4750. fax: (616) 695 0470.

Web site: <http://www.midasconsoles.com> Email: [midassales@eviaudio.com](mailto:midassales@eviaudio.com)